1	BEFORE THE	
2	CALIFORNIA STATE WATER RESOURCES CONTROL BOA	ARD
3		
4 5	·	Staff note: Strikeouts made pursuant to Hearing Officers'
6	JOE SERNA, JR. BUILDING	Rulings
7	CALIFORNIA ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY	7
8	COASTAL HEARING ROOM	
9	1001 I STREET	
LO	SECOND FLOOR	
L1	SACRAMENTO, CALIFORNIA	
L2		
L3	PART 2	
L 4		
L5	Monday, April 23, 2018	
L6	9:30 a.m.	
L7		
18	Volume 32	
L9	Pages 1 - 267	
20		
21		
22		
23 24	Reported By: Candace Yount, CSR No. 2737, RMF Certified Realtime Reporter	R, CCRR
25	Computerized Transcription By Eclipse	
	California Reporting, LLC - (510) 224- www.CaliforniaReporting.com	-4476

ii

1	APPEARANCES		
2	CALIFORNIA WATER RESOURCES BOARD		
3	Division of Water Rights		
4	Board Members Present:		
5	Tam Doduc, Co-Hearing Officer Felicia Marcus, Chair & Co-Hearing Officer		
6	Dorene D'Adamo, Board Member		
7	Staff Present:		
8	Andrew Deeringer, Senior Staff Attorney Conny Mitterhofer, Supervising Water Resource Control Engineer		
10	Jean McCue, Water Resource Control Engineer		
11	PART 2		
12	For Petitioners:		
13	California Department of Water Resources:		
14 15	James (Tripp) Mizell Jolie-Anne Ansley		
16	INTERESTED PARTIES:		
17	For Save the California Delta Alliance; Janet & Michael McCleary; Frank Morgan; and Captain Morgan's Delta		
18			
19	Michael Brodsky		
20	For The City of Roseville, Sacramento Suburban Water District, San Juan Water District, The City of Folsom,		
21	Yuba County Water Agency and The City of Roseville:		
22	Ryan Bezerra		
23			
24			
25			

```
1
 2
                    APPEARANCES (Continued)
 3
                 INTERESTED PARTIES(Continued)
 4 For The Environmental Justice Coalition for Water,
    Islands, Inc., Local Agencies of the North Delta, Bogle
 5 Vineyards/Delta Watershed Landowner Coalition, Diablo
   Vineyards and Brad Lange/Delta Watershed Landowner
   Coalition, Stillwater Orchards/Delta Watershed
   Landowner Coalition, Brett G. Baker and Daniel Wilson:
   Osha Meserve
 8
   For Natural Resources Defense Council, The Bay
 9
   Institute, and Defenders of Wildlife:
10 Doug Obegi
11 For Central Delta Water Agency, South Delta Water
    Agency (Delta Agencies), Lafayette Ranch, Heritage
12 Lands Inc., Mark Bachetti Farms and Rudy Mussi
    Investments L.P.:
13
   Dean Ruiz
14 John Herrick
15 For California Sportfishing Protection Alliance (CSPA),
    California Water Impact Network (C-WIN), and
16 AquAlliance:
17 Michael Jackson (*)
18 For Snug Harbor Resorts, LLC:
19 Nicole S. Suard, Esq. (*)
20 For The Placer County Water Agency:
  Kelley Taber
21
22 For San Luis & Delta-Mendota Water Authority:
  Daniel J. O'Hanlon
23
24 For North Delta Water Agency & Member Districts and
   Contra Costa Water District:
25
   Kevin O'Brien
               California Reporting, LLC - (510) 224-4476
                       www.CaliforniaReporting.com
```

iv

1	APPEARANCES (Continued)
2	<pre>INTERESTED PARTIES(Continued)</pre>
3	For State Water Contractors:
4	Stefanie Morris
5	
6	
7	
8	
9	
10	
11	
12	
13	
14	
15	
16	
17	
18	
19	
20	
21	
22	
23	
24	
25	

1	INDEX		
2	SAVE THE CALIFORNIA DELTA ALLIANCE,	et al :	
3	WITNESSES	PAGE	VOL.
4	WELLS, BILL KINZEL, CHRIS		
5	MORGAN, FRANK OOMS, RUSSEL		
6	(Witnesses Previously Sworn) Redirect examination by Mr. Brodsky	9 10	_
7	SALTER, CHARLES	10	32
8	STORESUND, RUNE (Witnesses Sworn)	22	32
9	Direct examination by Mr. Brodsky	23	32
	Cross-examination by Mr. Mizell	53	
10	Cross-examination by Ms. Meserve	64	_
	Cross-examination by Mr. Ruiz	79	32
11	Cross-examination by Mr. Jackson	82	32
12	Cross-examination by Ms. Suard	92	32
13	OPENING STATEMENT	PAGE	VOL.
14	Opening Statement by Mr. Obegi	113	32
15	NATIONAL RESOURCES DEFENSE COUNCIL, AND DEFENDERS OF WILDLIFE:	THE BAY IN	STITUTE
16	WITNESSES	PAGE	VOL.
17	ROSENFIELD, JONATHAN (Witness Sworn)	112	32
18	Direct examination by Mr. Obegi	122	_
	Cross-examination by Ms. Ansley	143	
19	SAVE THE CALIFORNIA DELTA ALLIANCE,		
20	EXHIBITS	PAGE	VOL.
21	SCDA-65	96	32
22	SCDA-66	96	32
23	SCDA-67	96	32
24	SCDA-68	96	32
25	SCDA-69	96	32

vi

1	I N D E X (Continued)		
2	SAVE THE CALIFORNIA DELTA ALLIANCE, et a. EXHIBITS (Continued)	l.: PAGE	VOL.
4 5	SCDA-70	96	32
6	SCDA-71	96	32
7	SCDA-72	96	32
8	SCDA-73	96	32
9	SCDA-74	96	32
	SCDA-75	96	32
10	SCDA-76	96	32
11	SCDA-77	96	32
12	SCDA-79	96	32
13	SCDA-80	96	32
14	SCDA-81	96	32
15	SCDA-82	96	32
16	SCDA-83	96	32
17	SCDA-84	96	32
18	SCDA-85	96	32
19	SCDA-86	96	32
20	SCDA-87	96	32
21	SCDA-100	96	32
22	SCDA-101	96	32
23	SCDA-102	96	32
24	SCDA-103	96	32
25		2 0	

vii

1		I N D E X (Continue	ed)		
2	G3.175	G11.T00NT1 DT			
3		CALIFORNIA DELTA ALLIANCE, (Continued)	et	al.: PAGE	VOL.
4	SCDA-104			96	32
5	SCDA-106			96	32
6	SCDA-107			96	32
7	SCDA-125			96	32
8	SCDA-126			96	32
9	SCDA-127			96	32
10	SCDA-130			96	32
11	SCDA-131			96	32
12	SCDA-150			96	32
13	SCDA-151			96	32
14	SCDA-152			96	32
15	SCDA-200			96	32
16	SCDA-201			96	32
17	SCDA-203			96	32
18	SCDA-204			96	32
19	SCDA-205			96	32
20	SCDA-206			96	32
21	SCDA-207			96	32
22	SCDA-208			96	32
23	SCDA-209			96	32
24	SCDA-210			96	32
25	SCDA-211			96	32

1		I N D E X (Continued)	
2			
3		CALIFORNIA DELTA ALLIANCE, et al.: (Continued) PAGE	VOL.
4	SCDA-212	96	32
5	SCDA-213	96	32
6	SCDA-214	96	32
7	SCDA-215	96	32
8	SCDA-216	96	32
9	SCDA-217	96	32
10	SCDA-218	96	32
11	SCDA-219	96	32
12	SCDA-220	96	32
13	SCDA-221	96	32
14	SCDA-222	96	32
15	SCDA-223	96	32
16	SCDA-224	96	32
17			
18			
19			
20			
21			
22			
23			
24			

- 1 Monday, April 23, 2018 9:30 a.m.
- 2 PROCEEDINGS
- 3 ---000---
- 4 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Good morning. It
- 5 is 9:30.
- 6 We are missing some witnesses and Mr. Brodsky.
- 7 Hopefully they are outside congregating.
- 8 (Mr. Bezerra exits the hearing room.)
- 9 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Thank you,
- 10 Mr. Bezerra.
- 11 Welcome back to this Water Right Change
- 12 Petition hearing for the California WaterFix Project.
- I am Tam Doduc. To my right is Board Chair
- 14 and Co-Hearing Officer Felicia Marcus. Soon to be
- 15 joining us and sitting to the Chair's right will be
- 16 Board Member Dee Dee D'Adamo.
- To my left are Andrew Deeringer, Conny
- 18 Mitterhofer, and Hwaseong Jin. We're also being
- 19 assisted today by Mr. Hunt.
- 20 Our unusual announcements:
- In the event of an emergency, an alarm will
- 22 sound. We will evacuate using the stairs, not the
- 23 elevators, down to the first floor, and we will meet up
- 24 in the park across the street. If you're not able to
- 25 use the stairs, please flag down one of the safety

- 1 monitors and they will direct you to a protective area.
- 2 Secondly, this hearing is being recorded and
- 3 Webcasted, so, as always, please speak into the
- 4 microphone after ensuring that it is on, that the green
- 5 light is lit, and begin by stating your name and
- 6 affiliation.
- 7 Our court reporter is here with us. Thank you
- 8 as always for coming back and bearing through this with
- 9 us.
- 10 If you need a copy of the transcript sooner
- 11 than at the end of Part 2, please make her -- your
- 12 arrangements directly with her.
- 13 And since we are coming back from a weekend --
- 14 hope everyone celebrated Earth Day yesterday -- please
- 15 take a moment and make sure all noise-making devices
- 16 are on silent, vibrate and do not disturb.
- 17 All right. With that, before we turn to
- 18 Mr. Brodsky's redirect of his witnesses, are there any
- 19 housekeeping matters we need to address?
- 20 First, Mr. Bezerra, and then Miss Meserve.
- 21 MR. BEZERRA: Yes. Thank you. Good morning.
- Just a quick question: We seem to be rapidly
- 23 coming to the conclusion of Part 2 cases in chief.
- 24 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: You jinxed us now.
- 25 It's going to go on.

- 1 MR. BEZERRA: Okay. I'll remove the adverb.
- 2 I don't like those very much, anyway.
- 3 We seem to be approaching the conclusion of
- 4 cases in chief, so I was wondering:
- 5 Will you want input on what rebuttal should
- 6 look like? Do you have -- Do you have some idea of how
- 7 we're submitting rebuttal?
- 8 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: The Chair and I
- 9 will be discussing that during our lunch break. We
- 10 will soon have directions for all of you.
- MR. BEZERRA: Thank you.
- 12 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Thank you for
- 13 bringing it up.
- 14 Miss Meserve.
- MS. MESERVE: Osha Meserve for LAND and
- 16 others.
- Just with respect to the last issue, giving
- 18 the announcement on -- or information received on
- 19 Friday, I think Protestants would like the opportunity
- 20 to weigh in on the implications of the additional new
- 21 information coming in from DWR, if that would be
- 22 possible.
- 23 In addition, I understand on Friday there was
- 24 some discussion about whether an Admin Draft
- 25 Supplemental EIR was received by the Water Board with

- 1 respect to the phased alternative.
- 2 And I tried to ask around. I couldn't watch
- 3 the video.
- 4 But if there is information as to when it was
- 5 received at the Board, if it was, and by whom, I would
- 6 be interested in that information as it pertains to
- 7 several issues.
- 8 Last, I was hoping to conduct a very brief
- 9 cross-examination of this panel, just five minutes, if
- 10 that would be possible.
- 11 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Nope, no, no, no.
- 12 Cross-examination concluded on Friday.
- Of course, if you listen very carefully to
- 14 Mr. Brodsky's redirect, there might be an opportunity
- 15 for recross, of course.
- MR. BRODSKY: I mean, I believe Mr. Jackson
- 17 had signed up for cross on Friday and we didn't get to
- 18 him.
- 19 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Nope. He wasn't
- 20 here. Cross was completed on Friday.
- 21 MR. BRODSKY: Okay.
- 22 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: We're now moving to
- 23 redirect.
- 24 MR. BRODSKY: Okay. So if I could just ask
- 25 procedurally:

```
1 Are -- Mr. Salter and Mr. Storesund are here.
```

- 2 Should they be up here now or do you want them to wait
- 3 or . . .
- 4 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Let's wait. Hang
- 5 on. We're still on housekeeping --
- 6 MR. BRODSKY: Okay.
- 7 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: -- so we'll get
- 8 back to you.
- 9 Miss Ansley, I assume you're here to address
- 10 the issue that Miss Meserve raised.
- 11 MS. ANSLEY: I -- I actually am not. I have
- 12 the next housekeeping issue --
- 13 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Oh.
- MS. ANSLEY: -- with Miss Meserve.
- 15 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Well, then, before
- 16 you get to that, let me get clarification from
- 17 Mr. Deeringer on whether we have received anything.
- MR. DEERINGER: We don't have any new
- 19 information since Friday, but I think there's some
- 20 people we still have to hear back from within the Water
- 21 Board to know for sure, so . . .
- 22 No new information but it's only because we
- 23 haven't heard back.
- 24 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Right.
- MS. ANSLEY: And, hopefully, this will be a

- 1 quick housekeeping matter.
- 2 Miss Meserve and I actually consulted over the
- 3 weekend regarding my objections to Snug Harbor Resort's
- 4 revised testimony and the evidence, and I believe that
- 5 we have come to an agreement.
- 6 And I will let Miss Meserve clarify, but it's
- 7 my understanding they are going to submit an errata to
- 8 Miss Suard's testimony, which will take care of all of
- 9 my objections, as well as a Revised Index List, which
- 10 will take care of all of my objections to their
- 11 exhibits.
- 12 And I will let her address the beginning.
- 13 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Will you be
- 14 submitting that in writing, Miss Meserve?
- MS. MESERVE: Yes. I think, since
- 16 Miss Suard's here today, if we could have until the end
- 17 of the day tomorrow to submit that.
- 18 And then I think what that means is that we
- 19 don't need to do any briefing about the evidentiary
- 20 issues.
- 21 Oh, if -- Actually, she's reminded me.
- 22 If it could be until the end of cross-exam for
- 23 Miss Suard because she has some more of her slides she
- 24 may use on cross, and that may enlarge slightly the
- 25 list of slides that would be included from certain

- 1 exhibits.
- 2 So if it --
- 3 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Her introduction of
- 4 cross-examining -- cross-examination exhibits is
- 5 different than her introduction or her moving into the
- 6 record of her case in chief exhibits.
- 7 MS. MESERVE: Yes. I mean, if you would like
- 8 that done, it's just it may need to be done twice if we
- 9 do it sooner because some of -- Miss Suard intends to
- 10 use some of those same slides that were in, I believe,
- 11 244 --
- 12 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right.
- 13 Since --
- MS. MESERVE: -- so it might just make things
- 15 simpler if we --
- 16 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right.
- MS. MESERVE: -- waited until the end to
- 18 submit that.
- 19 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: It seems like --
- 20 Without repeating Mr. Bezerra's mistake of jinxing us,
- 21 it seems like we are close to that, so it might be
- 22 wiser to wait for Miss Suard to do so.
- Thank you both for working that out.
- Mr. Obegi.
- 25 MR. OBEGI: Doug Obegi on behalf of NRDC.

- 1 We have a pending housekeeping motion to
- 2 extend the breaks during Dr. Rosenfield's testimony.
- 3 I'm not sure if you already ruled on that.
- 4 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: We ruled on that on
- 5 Friday. You must not have been listening.
- 6 MR. OBEGI: I had other things that I had to
- 7 do.
- 8 So thank you very much.
- 9 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right.
- 10 Actually, Mr. Obegi, since you are up here:
- 11 Since we are -- we will be honoring the
- 12 request and taking a 15-minute break after each hour,
- 13 does -- would Dr. Rosenfield have a problem with going
- 14 later to, say, maybe about 6 o'clock today and
- 15 tomorrow, if necessary?
- MR. OBEGI: Can I confer with him to
- 17 double-check? He's on his way.
- 18 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right. And we
- 19 might take a shorter lunch break again since we will be
- 20 taking a 15-minute break after each hour.
- 21 MR. OBEGI: Thank you.
- 22 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Are there any other
- 23 housekeeping matter?
- 24 All right. Mr. Brodsky, let's finish up this
- 25 panel before you call up your next panel.

1		MR. BRODSKY: Shall I have them go back to the
2	audience	or
3		CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Oh, are they here?
4		MR. BRODSKY: Yeah. Mr. Salter and
5	Mr. Store	esund are seated.
6		CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Their name tags
7	aren't.	
8		They may sit there as long as you focus on the
9	redirect	that you need to conduct.
10		MR. BRODSKY: Okay. Okay.
11		Good morning. Michael Brodsky on behalf of
12	Save the	California Delta Alliance.
13		And if we could see Exhibit SCDA-72.
14		(Exhibit displayed on screen.)
15		
16		Bill Wells,
17		Chris Kinzel,
18		Frank Morgan
19		and
20		Russel Ooms,
21		recalled as witnesses by the Save the
22		California Delta Alliance, et al., having
23		been previously duly sworn, were examined
24		and testified further as follows:
25		

- 1 REDIRECT EXAMINATION BY
- 2 MR. BRODSKY: And, Mr. Morgan, you were asked
- 3 on cross-examination about the accuracy of this
- 4 exhibit.
- 5 And over on the right-hand side, there's a
- 6 legend there with a red dashed line.
- 7 And what do those red dashed lines indicate?
- 8 WITNESS MORGAN: Proposed barge routes.
- 9 MR. BRODSKY: And how did you determine where
- 10 to place those barge routes? I noticed some rivers and
- 11 sloughs have red dashed lines indicating a barge route,
- 12 and others don't.
- 13 How did you determine where the barge routes
- 14 are?
- 15 WITNESS MORGAN: Well, I utilized in the EIR
- 16 the Biological Opinion, SCDA-103, if you want to pull
- 17 that up, and on Page 155.
- 18 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- 19 WITNESS MORGAN: You can see in the third
- 20 large paragraph, where it starts with "Vessels
- 21 originating."
- 22 So in this whole section, depending on which
- 23 barge route we're talking about, it clearly lays out
- 24 the path that barges would come from in the three --
- 25 from three major ports, Antioch, Stockton, and

- 1 San Francisco.
- 2 And we -- I utilized the verbiage in the EIR's
- 3 Biological Opinion to then determine the route based on
- 4 my knowledge of the Delta.
- 5 MR. BRODSKY: Okay. And . . .
- 6 So, for example, I'm seeing about midway
- 7 through the paragraph, it says (reading):
- 8 "Barges destined for Bouldin Island
- 9 will enter Potato Slough from the
- 10 San Joaquin River . . . "
- 11 And then could we switch back to SCDA-72.
- 12 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- MR. BRODSKY: And is that -- Near the middle
- 14 of the page, there's a large muck dump located and then
- 15 an arrow pointing to a barge landing.
- 16 Is that the barge landing on Potato Slough
- 17 that was indicated by that last sentence I read?
- 18 WITNESS MORGAN: Yes.
- 19 MR. BRODSKY: Okay. And you -- I don't want
- 20 to drag us through every -- every sentence in the
- 21 thing.
- But you did this for each of these routes.
- 23 You followed that narrative in the Biological Opinion.
- 24 WITNESS MORGAN: That's correct.
- MR. BRODSKY: Okay. And then I'd like to go

- 1 to SCDA-73.
- 2 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- 3 MR. BRODSKY: So, there are two photographs
- 4 there. Maybe if we could just scroll so we can see
- 5 both photographs.
- 6 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- 7 MR. BRODSKY: Yeah. Two photographs. One is
- 8 labored -- labeled "Upper Snodgrass Slough Anchorage"
- 9 and the other is labeled "Meadows Slough Anchorage."
- 10 How do you know those were accurate depictions
- 11 of Upper Snodgrass and Meadows Slough?
- 12 WITNESS MORGAN: Well, besides spending many
- 13 years, starting at age 14, in the Meadows and
- 14 recreating -- it's a beautiful spot -- I actually took
- 15 both of those pictures last summer.
- 16 MR. BRODSKY: Okay. Then also on the map
- 17 portion there, there are various labels of construction
- 18 features, concrete batch plant, electrical substation,
- 19 et cetera, et cetera.
- 20 How did you determine that those features are
- 21 where they're shown and are what those labels say they
- 22 are?
- 23 WITNESS MORGAN: Well, by utilizing the EIR's
- 24 M15-4 Index and Sheets 1 through 8, I believe. Yeah, 1
- 25 through 8.

```
1 It lays out the different fueling station
```

- 2 locations, muck dumps, concrete batch plants and so
- 3 forth. And then by identifying them on that map,
- 4 attaching just the larger labels to them.
- 5 MR. BRODSKY: Okay. So could we take a look
- 6 at -- Then it would be in -- I believe the EIR is
- 7 SWRCB-102, if memory serves me.
- 8 It's a sign I don't have much of a life if I
- 9 have the exhibit numbers memorized.
- 10 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- MR. BRODSKY: And then if we scroll down to
- 12 Chapter 15.
- 13 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- MR. BRODSKY: And there's a mapbook there.
- 15 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- 16 MR. BRODSKY: And then you actually have to
- 17 scroll down quite a ways to get to M15-4.
- 18 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- MR. BRODSKY: And -- Yeah. That's M15-4,
- 20 Sheet 1 of 8, if I -- if my eyes are serving me.
- 21 And . . . So I can see there . . .
- We -- We don't have screens.
- 23 (Approaching monitor.)
- MR. BRODSKY: So, for example, next to Intake
- 25 Number 3, there's a label there that says "Fuel

- 1 Station."
- 2 And so you -- You would have simply just taken
- 3 that information from this map and -- and put it onto
- 4 the other map in a larger format so it's more readable.
- 5 WITNESS MORGAN: That's correct.
- 6 MR. BRODSKY: All right. And then if we could
- 7 scroll down to the next Sheet 2 of 8.
- 8 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- 9 MR. BRODSKY: It will be the next one. Sorry.
- 10 Three, I guess it would be.
- 11 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- MR. BRODSKY: So could we go down a little bit
- 13 so we can see those features at the top of the page?
- 14 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- MR. BRODSKY: Yeah.
- 16 So, there's quite a few hatched areas there
- 17 near the top of the page and labels of construction
- 18 features.
- 19 What -- What area of the Delta is that from
- 20 your familiarity with the Delta?
- 21 WITNESS MORGAN: It's Snodgrass Slough and the
- 22 Meadows.
- 23 MR. BRODSKY: And there's -- I can see there
- 24 is an indication "Barge Landing." I think I see "RTM
- 25 Conveyer Facility" and some other labels.

1 And is this where you obtained the information

- 2 for SCDA-73?
- 3 WITNESS MORGAN: Yes.
- 4 MR. BRODSKY: Okay. Then I'd like to scroll
- 5 down to Sheet 6, I believe it is.
- 6 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- 7 MR. BRODSKY: Yes. And could we scroll so we
- 8 can see the top of the page.
- 9 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- MR. BRODSKY: There we go.
- 11 And, so, in the top left corner, there's some
- 12 waterways and streets depicted.
- Do you recognize that feature there?
- 14 WITNESS MORGAN: Yes.
- MR. BRODSKY: And what is that?
- 16 WITNESS MORGAN: Discovery Bay proper.
- 17 MR. BRODSKY: Okay. And, on cross-examination
- 18 Friday, it was -- there's a -- Down lower there, the
- 19 area labeled "Clifton Court Forebay," there's a barge
- 20 landing noted there on Clifton Court Forebay.
- 21 And on cross-examination Friday, I was asked
- 22 (sic) what the effect of that barge landing at that
- 23 location would have on -- on road traffic on Highway 4.
- 24 Could -- Could you expand on that a little
- 25 bit.

- 1 WITNESS MORGAN: Sure.
- 2 In fact, this bridge -- the Highway 4 Middle
- 3 River Bridge, in my opinion, could represent the
- 4 biggest impact on traffic anywhere in the Proposed
- 5 Action.
- 6 Currently, that bridge -- You know, I've been
- 7 motoring the waters professionally for six and a half
- 8 years and I've only seen the bridge opened twice. I
- 9 radioed it once, and they couldn't open it because it
- 10 was a hot day and the bridge swells, and so they
- 11 couldn't release the pins to open the bridge.
- 12 Very few large boats are down south of
- 13 Highway 4, so it's -- it's not open very often at all.
- 14 But the traffic on that road -- When you come
- 15 out of Discovery Bay, you either go east or west out of
- 16 the main exit there, out of the main entrance to
- 17 Discovery Bay.
- 18 And on any day, on any workday, the traffic is
- 19 steady and solid all the way from Discovery Bay going
- 20 west towards Bixler and going east over the bridge.
- 21 And if you're going to open that bridge eight
- 22 times a day, you could easily back up traffic from the
- 23 bridge west all the way past Discovery Bay and possibly
- 24 to Bixler.
- 25 And not to mention the truck routes that are

1 indicated -- the two new roads that are actually east

- 2 of the river on Highway 4.
- 3 They show road improvements to the purple
- 4 lines there, where they'll be hauling in tunnel liners
- 5 and other equipment and things via these new roads.
- 6 Obviously, it will add a lot more truck traffic on
- 7 those roads.
- 8 So I -- I -- I wonder -- And one of my main
- 9 concerns about that road and the bridge opening is
- 10 things such as emergency vehicles. I just can't
- 11 imagine that bridge being open for 20 minutes or so for
- 12 a barge to pass through with the road congested -- it's
- 13 a two -- two-road highway -- what that would do for any
- 14 kind of emergency in Discovery Bay for vehicles coming
- 15 from the east to access that. If the bridge is open,
- 16 they're done. There is no passing until they can get
- 17 the bridge shut. So that could present a -- a
- 18 significant issue.
- 19 Also, the tunnel liners. I -- I haven't seen
- 20 anywhere where it talks about the size of those liners,
- 21 but they're going to put them on trucks.
- 22 Are these oversized liners? Because once you
- 23 go over the bridges, the bridges are narrow. And just
- 24 a simple -- a couple of vans passing each other,
- 25 mirrors are just inches apart.

- 1 So, if a truck hauling liners was wide -- a
- 2 wide load, wider than the bed of the truck, it would be
- 3 a one-way lane across that bridge anytime you had truck
- 4 traffic going across that bridge as well.
- 5 There are many significant issues with that
- 6 bridge, and all the bridges, that I don't think DWR has
- 7 given thought to by everything I have read, in that --
- 8 and just the scheduling of a bridge.
- 9 Not all bridges are open 24 hours a day seven
- 10 days a week. In fact, most of them are not.
- 11 There are train bridges that, when a train
- 12 comes by, they don't -- that -- that train has
- 13 priority. The op -- They shut the bridge and keep it
- 14 shut. And they'll shut it where you have to wait 20 or
- 15 30 minutes before they'll open a train bridge and it
- 16 gets cleared.
- 17 So there's bridges throughout the Delta that
- 18 have significant issues in scheduling. I know that we
- 19 talked a lot about the Mokelumne River Bridge, but this
- 20 would go for the one down here off Highway 4 as -- as
- 21 well.
- 22 When you operate a bridge, you call the Bridge
- 23 Master, if you're on a boat, to open the bridge. They
- 24 will only open that bridge on the half hour, every half
- 25 hour, because of backing up traffic, say, on Highway 12

- 1 or something, to keep the traffic flowing.
- Well, how does that work if you have a yacht
- 3 club that has 30 boats, like this last weekend, that
- 4 cruises up to Old Sacramento for a cruise-out, and they
- 5 go up and then, a couple days later, they come back.
- 6 And you're waiting at, say, the Mokelumne
- 7 River Bridge, and they open that bridge for a -- for a
- 8 barge to go through that takes 20 minutes. They're
- 9 going to shut the bridge again.
- 10 So you could literally sit there in a boat for
- 11 an hour, hour and a half, waiting to get 20 or 30 boats
- 12 through at a time. And that's how they travel, those
- 13 cruise-outs.
- So, to sum it up, there are significant issues
- 15 with the bridges, specifically this one on Highway 4,
- 16 being a major, major focus that should be given. If --
- 17 If this Project goes forward, which obviously we -- we
- 18 agree that we don't believe it should. But if it did,
- 19 there should be significant focus on bridges and
- 20 especially the one on Highway 4.
- 21 MR. BRODSKY: So -- Well, first, let me ask
- 22 you:
- 23 You said that the bridge is going to open
- 24 eight times a day. How -- How do you know that?
- 25 WITNESS MORGAN: Through the Biological

- 1 Opinion, again, SCDA-103.
- 2 They talk about barge traffic and how many
- 3 trips they're going to make to each location. And
- 4 that's -- Also, it's -- Let me look here quick.
- 5 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- 6 WITNESS MORGAN: Yes. It's, again, on
- 7 Page 155 of the Biological Opinion, SDA -- SCDA-103.
- 8 And up in the top paragraph and the second
- 9 paragraph, you can see they lay out how many barge
- 10 trips and the number going each way with a total barge
- 11 trips over a period of five to six years of 9,400 barge
- 12 trips.
- And so, in there, they lay out how many go
- 14 down to Clifton Court, which is basically four one-way
- 15 trips, and four return trips, so that's eight trips a
- 16 day.
- 17 I don't even know how that bridge would open
- 18 eight times a day, to tell you the truth, in the
- 19 summertime.
- 20 MR. BRODSKY: So when you say if the Project
- 21 goes ahead, this problem needs to be addressed somehow,
- 22 for example, building a new bridge there with a higher
- 23 clearance would be one way it could be addressed?
- 24 WITNESS MORGAN: Doubtful, but -- I mean, if
- 25 they could do that, they could.

- 1 But the levee -- the width of the levee
- 2 dictates the bridge. You can't go -- You know, the
- 3 grade would be just like climbing a mountain and
- 4 straight back down. You couldn't do that. The nar --
- 5 The river is too narrow.
- 6 They usually only do taller bridges over a
- 7 larger span. This is a very narrow part of the river
- 8 and so you're limited to -- to what you could do for a
- 9 bridge for height.
- 10 Speaking of the height of the bridge, I went
- 11 back over the weekend and took a look at a map, and
- 12 every proposed barge route in this EIR proposal would
- 13 require opening the bridge, except for when they come
- 14 under the -- you know, everything east of the Antioch
- 15 Bridge. So the Antioch Bridge is tall enough to get
- 16 under without it.
- 17 And also, like I said the other day, you have
- 18 Tower Park Marina's bridge is tall enough but they
- 19 don't propose any barge routes up Potato Slough that
- 20 far.
- 21 MR. BRODSKY: Okay.
- 22 WITNESS MORGAN: So every other bridge would
- 23 be required to be open.
- MR. BRODSKY: Okay. So, then, it says that
- 25 the Clifton Court Forebay is one of the main

1	distribution points. That's why there's eight
2	round-trips per day.
3	So would, then, not having Clifton Court
4	Forebay as one of the main distribution points, and
5	putting it somewhere else, be a way to lessen the
6	amount of times that bridge would have to open?
7	WITNESS MORGAN: Absolutely.
8	MR. BRODSKY: Okay. That concludes my
9	redirect.
10	CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Thank you,
11	Mr. Brodsky.
12	Recross by anyone?
13	All right. Thank you very much.
14	And, then, at this time, I will ask the
15	witnesses for Mr. Brodsky's second panel to please
16	stand and raise your right hands.
17	
18	Charles Salter,

19 and

20 Rune Storesund,

21 called as witnesses by Save the

22 California Delta Alliance, et al., having

been duly sworn, were examined and 23

24 testified as follows:

25 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Thank you. Please

- 1 be seated.
- 2 MR. BRODSKY: Okay. Thank you.
- 3 DIRECT EXAMINATION BY
- 4 MR. BRODSKY: Okay. I'd like to introduce
- 5 Mr. Charles Salter, who's an Acoustical Engineer.
- 6 And I'd like to start by asking Mr. Salter to
- 7 give us a two- or -- two- to three-minute overview of
- 8 his qualifications.
- 9 WITNESS SALTER: I have three college
- 10 degrees --
- 11 Is this on?
- MR. BRODSKY: No.
- 13 WITNESS SALTER: I have three college degrees.
- 14 I've studied --
- 15 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Could you move the
- 16 microphone closer.
- 17 WITNESS SALTER: I have three college degrees:
- 18 Engineering, architecture and business. And I've used
- 19 this education in my practice of Acoustical Engineer in
- 20 the last 50 years.
- 21 I am registered with -- as a Mechanical
- 22 Engineer in the State of California, Board-certified
- 23 Acoustical Engineer by the Institute of Noise Control
- 24 Engineering.
- 25 And I've taught at the College of

- 1 Environmental Design, U.C. Berkeley, a course in
- 2 acoustics for 45 years.
- I have a firm of 57 employees. And we do lots
- 4 of Acoustical Engineering work, including environmental
- 5 acoustics.
- 6 MR. BRODSKY: And this California WaterFix,
- 7 this is a very large, complicated Project.
- 8 Have you dis -- Have you participated in
- 9 Projects that are anything similar to this in terms of
- 10 complexity and difficulty of issues?
- 11 WITNESS SALTER: I have. And the three
- 12 environmental acoustics projects that I think bear on
- 13 my opinion in this case are as follows:
- 14 47 years ago, I was working for a firm. We
- 15 were hired by the State of Georgia to redo an
- 16 environmental noise study that was judged by the
- 17 Federal government as being unfair and biased to the
- 18 communities. And so this was my first Project that I
- 19 managed.
- I went down to Georgia, and I did a fair and
- 21 balanced study of the noise impacts of various routes
- 22 through Central Georgia. That was my first experience,
- 23 and I think it bears on my opinion in this case.
- 24 Second, the work I did for the Devil's Sli --
- 25 Devil's Slide Environmental Noise Study.

1 So the State of California decided that what

- 2 Caltrans did in the way of studying environmental noise
- 3 for the Devil's Slide Study was inadequate, in part
- 4 because the people that prepared that Environmental
- 5 Noise Study didn't measure ambient noise, nor did they
- 6 take into account the specific impacts that would be
- 7 caused on the parkland and people who are recreating in
- 8 that particular area. And so we redid the study on
- 9 behalf of Caltrans.
- The third issue is the fourth bore that goes
- 11 from Contra Costa County to Alameda County. And
- 12 Caltrans wanted to have their construction yard right
- 13 next to --
- 14 MR. BRODSKY: Can I just interrupt for a
- 15 moment.
- 16 Are you speaking of the Caldecott Tunnel?
- 17 WITNESS SALTER: Caldecott Tunnel, fourth
- 18 bore, several years ago.
- 19 Caltrans wanted to have their construction
- 20 yard and build 24 hours a day right next to a community
- 21 project, and so City of Berkeley and Oakland protested.
- 22 There were threat of litigation.
- 23 And I came up with an idea that would mitigate
- 24 the noise impact. My idea was to build a temporary
- 25 35-foot-tall wall that went for a thousand feet. And

1 when I pitched this idea to Caltrans, they said to

- 2 me, "Caltrans doesn't build 35-foot-tall walls."
- 3 And then, when they realized the economic
- 4 factors, they relented, because they spent a million
- 5 dollars for the wall and they saved \$40 million by not
- 6 impacting the community.
- 7 And then I got into the details with the Mayor
- 8 of Oakland. She was concerned about noise bouncing off
- 9 the wall, and so I clad the wall with soundproofing
- 10 material. And then she wanted to make sure it was a
- 11 green material. So I told her it was a green material.
- 12 And so they built the wall that many of you
- 13 may have seen, and it protected the community not just
- 14 from noise but also from dirt and light pollution.
- 15 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right.
- MR. BRODSKY: So let's pause for just a
- 17 moment --
- 18 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Let's pause.
- 19 MR. BRODSKY: -- Mr. Salter.
- 20 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Thank you.
- 21 Miss --
- MR. BRODSKY: Opposing counsel has something
- 23 to say, so we'll just pause for a moment and allow her
- 24 to speak.
- 25 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Miss Ansley.

- 1 MS. ANSLEY: Yes.
- I do not see these projects that he's starting
- 3 to talk about that he feels are analogous situations or
- 4 any more in his statement qualifications or his direct
- 5 testimony.
- 6 So, I mean, when I was first listening, I just
- 7 thought it was a little bit of extra qualifications,
- 8 but it got very detailed. And so I would move to
- 9 strike these examples to the extent that they are
- 10 analogized to the situation here.
- 11 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Mr. Brodsky.
- MR. BRODSKY: So, Mr. Salter's Statement of
- 13 Qualifications does list categories of projects and
- 14 that he's been involved in numerous complex projects.
- I think we've gone on long enough. We don't
- 16 need to go any further. But I think just giving some
- 17 examples, Caldecott Tunnel Project and Georgia, is
- 18 appropriate and within the scope.
- 19 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right. Let's
- 20 keep it that way, and let's move on.
- 21 MR. BRODSKY: Okay. Thank you, Mr. Salter.
- So, have you had a chance to review Chapter 23
- 23 of the Environmental Impact Report for CWF?
- 24 WITNESS SALTER: Yes.
- MR. BRODSKY: And also, have you had a chance

1 to review in particular the EIR mapbooks M15, Sheets 1

- 2 through 8, which show location of construction
- 3 facilities?
- 4 WITNESS SALTER: Yes, I have.
- 5 MR. BRODSKY: And, also, have you had a chance
- 6 to review the Biological Assessment mapbooks which show
- 7 the location of -- of construction activities?
- 8 WITNESS SALTER: Yes, I have.
- 9 MR. BRODSKY: And there is an appendix to the
- 10 Biological Assessment, which is labeled pile driving
- 11 assumptions," which gives latitude and longitude and --
- 12 of location of pile driving, and number of piles, and
- 13 other information about pile driving.
- 14 Have you had a chance to review that?
- 15 WITNESS SALTER: Yes, I have.
- MR. BRODSKY: And based on a review of those
- 17 documents, could you give us your -- any opinions you
- 18 may have about the environmental assessment that was
- 19 done or the noise impacts that this -- and/or the noise
- 20 impacts that this Project is going to have?
- 21 WITNESS SALTER: Yes.
- I have a prepared statement I'd like to
- 23 briefly read.
- 24 (Reading):
- 25 "In planning the California WaterFix

1	Project, and accounting for the effects
2	on surrounding communities of the noise
3	from driving tens of thousands of piles
4	involving millions of pile strikes, DWR
5	made a fundamental error by assuming that
б	because the communities and locales where
7	the pile driving will take place are
8	quiet rural communities, the large amount
9	of intruding noise from the pile driving
10	will be less disruptive to community
11	life. DWR planned the Project using 'the
12	general principle that receptors in less
13	noisy areas may tolerate greater
14	increases in noise than communities
15	already exposed to higher levels.' In
16	making this assumption, DWR misunderstood
17	published literature on noise annoyance.
18	In fact, the quiet rural nature of Delta
19	communities and the large difference in
20	character and level between existing
21	ambient noise and intruding construction
22	noise" is a lot more annoying,
23	"'penalizes' the intruding noise' by an
24	additional 5 to 12 decibels based on the
25	literature that the DWR misunderstood."
	California Reporting, LLC - (510) 224-447

```
1
             Now, DWR referenced work done by a former
   colleague of mine, Ted Shultz. And so I worked with
 2
   him at the time that this was published, and I'm
 3
    familiar with his work.
 5
             And they, in my professional opinion,
   misapplied Dr. Shultz's work and literature on noise
 6
 7
   annoyance factors that depends on it.
             (Reading further):
 8
                  "Common sense tells us that . . .
 9
             sudden loud noises that are different in
10
             quality from existing background noise
11
12
             will be disruptive. Common human
13
             experience . . . tells us that loud
             noises intruding into a landscape of
14
15
             peace and quiet will be annoying and
             disruptive. These common understandings
16
             of human experience are borne out by
17
18
             scientific literature on noise annoyance.
19
             DWR's misunderstanding of the amount of
             disruption that would be caused by pile
20
21
             driving . . . is contrary to common sense
22
             and established acoustical engineering
             principals. It represents a significant
23
24
             engineering error in Project planning.
25
                  "A substantial amount of in-water
               California Reporting, LLC - (510) 224-4476
```

www.CaliforniaReporting.com

1	pile driving will take place at
2	three inlets, located near Hood on the
3	Sacramento River. A total of 3,090
4	foundation piles and 7500 sheet piles
5	will be driven in the water. In
6	addition, several thousand piles will be
7	driven on land to support the realignment
8	of Highway 160, intake control
9	structures, and sediment basins on (sic)
10	the intake.
11	" noise levels from pile-driving
12	activities (sic) at the three intakes
13	projected (sic) out over the Sacramento
14	River will reach 91 decibels for a zone
15	of 800 feet from the pile driving and 85
16	dB for a zone of (sic) 1600 feet from the
17	pile-driving activity. The noise levels
18	from construction activities (sic) and
19	pile driving will likely reach 76 to 80
20	dBA at the Town of Hood, 75 dBA at the
21	Clarksburg marina, 79 dBA at the edge of
22	the Town of Clarksburg, 76dB at (sic) the
23	center of Clarksburg at the Clarksburg
24	library, and 75dB in the center of
25	Clarksburg at the Clarksburg School
	California Reporting, LLC - (510) 224-4476

www.CaliforniaReporting.com

```
1 campus."
```

- 2 So let me evaluate those sound levels that
- 3 I've been talking about.
- 4 75 to 91 decibels. That is so loud that
- 5 people will not be able to have a telephone
- 6 conversation, not be able to use your cellphones, not
- 7 be able to watch television indoors, won't be in class.
- 8 That's how loud these sound levels are that I've just
- 9 described in various communities cited.
- 10 (Reading further):
- "Because of . . . intruding
- 12 construction and pile-driving noise (sic)
- is . . . a different character of (sic)
- 14 ambient noise in these quiet rural
- 15 locations . . . because the intruding
- 16 noise is impulsive, it will have an
- 17 annoyance factor . . . "
- 18 Much louder than if, let's say, traffic noise
- 19 was 75 to 91.
- 20 So you have the noise interference of the pile
- 21 driving and then you also have a heightened annoyance
- 22 factor because it's very different than the ambient
- 23 noise, and it's impulsive noise.
- Not only will it affect the communities, but
- 25 it will also adversely affect recreation areas and

- 1 people who are recreating at the marina.
- 2 As I mentioned before, it would limit speech
- 3 communication, and so people will not be able to, as I
- 4 say, carry on conversations of the type that they have,
- 5 are used to.
- 6 And so I understand that there's a proposal to
- 7 do the exact Project construction without pile driving,
- 8 and this assessment is beyond my expertise.
- 9 But from an acoustical engineering point of
- 10 view, any alternative method which is available that
- 11 would avoid the significant hardship that I expect will
- 12 protect these communities from excessive noise. And so
- 13 these alternative methods should be considered.
- 14 So in summary, the flaws I see in the
- 15 environmental study are as follows:
- 16 Number one. They didn't measure the
- 17 background noise, didn't measure the ambient noise.
- 18 And from my experience of 47 years, you always quantify
- 19 the existing conditions when you're doing environmental
- 20 noise impact.
- Then they used the wrong sound source level.
- 22 In this document, they assume that pile-driving noise
- 23 as 102 decibels at 50 feet and the Water Resources
- 24 directs use of a sound level of 115-decibel. A
- 25 13-decibel difference is very significant.

1 Then, in their analysis of how the sound would

- 2 be carried to the communities, they used a dropoff of
- 3 8 decibels per doubling the distance. And the standard
- 4 way to do this is 6 decibels for doubling the distance.
- 5 So they underestimated the amount of noise
- 6 extrapolated to the nearby communities.
- 7 And then, as I started off my testimony, the
- 8 basic assumption that you have a quiet community, you
- 9 substantially increase the noise, that people will
- 10 no -- not be adversely affected is incorrect.
- 11 And then the last part of my commentary, tying
- 12 back to the fourth bore study, where the Mitigation
- 13 Measure that Caltrans adopted was engineered and funded
- 14 prior to project approval, whereas I see that the
- 15 mitigation for this Project is very general, and
- 16 they're going to wait and see if people complain, and
- 17 then they'll consider mitigation.
- In my experience, that typically doesn't work
- 19 because, once the Contractor gets started, they just
- 20 want to go. And it's very, very difficult to fund
- 21 mitigation -- to do the mitigation noise studies at
- 22 that point in the middle of a Project waiting for
- 23 people to complain.
- 24 That ends my testimony.
- MR. BRODSKY: May I ask a couple of questions.

```
1 So, Mr. Salter, you said that DWR in the EIR
```

- 2 assumed that the source noise from pile driving would
- 3 be 102 decibels at 50 feet.
- 4 WITNESS SALTER: That's correct.
- 5 MR. BRODSKY: But that the correct figure is
- 6 115 decibels.
- 7 WITNESS SALTER: That's correct.
- 8 MR. BRODSKY: And could I ask to see SCDA-80.
- 9 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- 10 MR. BRODSKY: And if we could go to Page 7.14.
- 11 That's about 12 pages into the document, I think.
- 12 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- 13 MR. BRODSKY: There it is.
- 14 WITNESS SALTER: Yes.
- MR. BRODSKY: And there's a yellow highlighted
- 16 sentence there.
- 17 Could you read that?
- 18 THE WITNESS: Yes.
- 19 (Reading):
- 20 "When conducting an in-air noise
- 21 assessment involving impact driving of
- 22 hollow steal piles, U.S. Fish and
- 23 Wildlife Service currently recommends
- 24 assuming a noise level of
- 25 115 decibels . . . "

```
1 And this is for 30-inch-diameter piles.
```

- 2 And my understanding is that, for this
- 3 Project, they're proposing the use of 42-inch-diameter
- 4 piles. So this particular noise level could be lower
- 5 than the actual pile driving noise.
- 6 MR. BRODSKY: And so that's U.S. Fish and
- 7 Wildlife Service's recommendation.
- 8 And just in your personal professional
- 9 experience, do you believe that -- which would be the
- 10 correct assumption: 102 or 115 or more?
- 11 WITNESS SALTER: 115 would be what I would
- 12 rely on.
- 13 MR. BRODSKY: Okay. And let's take a look, if
- 14 we could, at SCDA-70.
- 15 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- MR. BRODSKY: So the caption on this reads
- 17 (reading):
- 18 "Town of Hood Dwarfed By
- 19 Construction Sites."
- 20 And there's a -- for lack of a better word --
- 21 some kind of cartoonish depictions of the intakes.
- 22 And how did you determine the location of the
- 23 intakes on this -- on this photograph? And where did
- 24 those depictions come from?
- 25 WITNESS SALTER: It was a combination of the

- 1 EIR maps and the depiction and the information of
- 2 pile-driving longitude and latitude, as well as Google
- 3 Earth.
- 4 MR. BRODSKY: Okay. Could -- Could we take a
- 5 look at SWRCB-104.
- 6 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- 7 MR. BRODSKY: And then the mapbook
- 8 Appendix 3.A.
- 9 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- 10 MR. BRODSKY: And if we could scroll down.
- 11 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- MR. BRODSKY: Next page.
- 13 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- 14 MR. BRODSKY: So that -- We see Intake 2 and 3
- 15 and those sort of cartoonish figures.
- This is where you took the depiction from?
- 17 WITNESS SALTER: Correct.
- 18 MR. BRODSKY: Okay. And if we could scroll
- 19 down to the next sheet.
- 20 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- MR. BRODSKY: This shows Intake 5. And . . .
- 22 it -- It's hard to see, but is that the town of Hood
- 23 just north of Intake 5?
- 24 WITNESS SALTER: Yes, and the construction
- 25 there.

1 MR. BRODSKY: Okay. And then if we could go

- 2 back to SCDA-70.
- 3 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- 4 MR. BRODSKY: So we see the town of Hood there
- 5 and the in-water foundation pile driving, land-based
- 6 pile driving, construction yard.
- 7 In your opinion -- I mean, how is it going to
- 8 be for the residents of Hood -- this is a very small
- 9 town there -- noise-wise during a construction period?
- 10 WITNESS SALTER: Well, to the extent that the
- 11 sound level exceeds 60, you're not going to be able to
- 12 talk on a cellphone, carry on normal communications.
- 13 And then every 10 decibels higher than 60, it's going
- 14 to be perceived as twice as loud.
- 15 And our calculations indicate that it's going
- 16 to be unacceptably noisy on many levels for the reasons
- 17 that I've stated and, therefore, this analysis needs to
- 18 be redone so as to protect the town of Hood and other
- 19 people who would be exposed to the predicted noise
- 20 level.
- 21 MR. BRODSKY: Okay. And have you -- Did you
- 22 have an opportunity, when you were looking at
- 23 Chapter 23, to look at DWR's proposed Mitigation
- 24 Measures?
- 25 WITNESS SALTER: I did.

1 I reviewed their Mitigation Measure, and my

- 2 recollection, just to generalize them, it was very
- 3 general and "We'll see," and they talk about, they
- 4 could build sound walls, but with any particular type
- 5 of analysis.
- 6 Now, you really can't build a sound wall to
- 7 mitigate the noise of pile driving if the piles are
- 8 100 feet in the air. That -- That is infeasible.
- 9 And so, therefore, pile driving, which is the
- 10 predicted -- the most impactful source of delays, to
- 11 find another way of installing the foundations is
- 12 recommendation to mitigate that.
- MR. BRODSKY: Okay. So, you mentioned in your
- 14 experience on previous projects a number of major
- 15 projects basically where the project proponent blew it
- 16 on the EIR.
- 17 And you were able to step in and help the
- 18 project proponent and come up with a plan that allowed
- 19 the project to go ahead and that also protected the
- 20 adjacent communities.
- 21 From -- From your review of this Project, do
- 22 you think you're capable of doing that here?
- 23 WITNESS SALTER: Absolutely. I'd be glad to
- 24 help.
- MR. BRODSKY: Okay. Thank you.

- 1 That concludes my questions for Mr. Salter.
- 2 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Please move on to
- 3 your next witness.
- 4 MR. BRODSKY: Okay. I'd like to introduce
- 5 Mr. Rune Storesund. And Mr. Storesund is a Structural
- 6 Engineer, various other qualifications.
- 7 And I'd like to ask Mr. Storesund to begin by
- 8 giving us a brief overview of his qualifications.
- 9 WITNESS STORESUND: I don't see a green light
- 10 on the microphone.
- 11 Oh, there it is.
- 12 Okay. Good morning. Can you hear me okay?
- 13 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: (Nodding head.)
- 14 WITNESS STORESUND: My name is Rune Storesund.
- 15 I'm a Licensed Civil Engineer in California,
- 16 Washington, Hawaii and Louisiana. And here in
- 17 California, I'm also a licensed Geotechnical Engineer,
- 18 not a Structural Engineer.
- 19 I have about 17 years of experience in Civil
- 20 Engineering, and I have about 12 years of experience
- 21 focused on forensics, kind of looking at how things go
- 22 well or how things go wrong.
- I mainly practice in the areas of
- 24 Geotechnical, Water Resource and Environmental
- 25 Engineering.

I have a Doctorate of Engineering from U.C.

- 2 Berkeley in civil engineering --
- 3 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Yes!
- 4 WITNESS STORESUND: -- a Master's in
- 5 geotechnical engineering at Berkeley.
- 6 And I participated in a dual-degree program
- 7 between U.C. Santa Cruz and U.C. Berkeley. So I did
- 8 all my surfing and sailing at Santa Cruz, and have a BA
- 9 in Anthropology. And I did Civil Engineering Bachelors
- 10 Degree at Berkeley.
- 11 I'm also a licensed Contractor, a Class A and
- 12 Class B, so I can build big things in California.
- 13 And I'm also the Executive Director for the
- 14 Center of Catastrophic Risk Management at U.C.
- 15 Berkeley. And that research center is a group of
- 16 academic researchers and practitioners who recognize
- 17 the need for interdisciplinary solutions to avoid and
- 18 mitigate tragic events.
- 19 The group is internationally rec -- is
- 20 composed of an internationally recognized body of
- 21 experts in the fields of engineering, social science,
- 22 medicine, public health, public policy, and law, and
- 23 was formed in the wake of Hurricane Katrina.
- 24 And it was really an effort to -- to gather a
- 25 group of individuals with disparate background

1 knowledge to -- to be helpful in addressing some of the

- 2 more challenging problems that are out there in the
- 3 world.
- 4 I'm also certified by the National Academy of
- 5 Forensic Engineers as a Forensic Engineer and serve as
- 6 a Technical Reviewer for that organization.
- 7 MR. BRODSKY: Thank you, Mr. Storesund.
- 8 So, Mr. Storesund, you earlier heard
- 9 Mr. Salter testify about the enormous amount of noise
- 10 and problems that are going to come from impact driving
- 11 42-inch-diameter steel piles to support the foundation
- 12 of the intake structure.
- In your opinion, is there an alternative
- 14 method that could be used where that impact driving of
- 15 those large piles would not be necessary?
- 16 WITNESS STORESUND: Yeah, absolutely.
- Not only are there other structural
- 18 alternatives, but there are also other ground
- 19 improvement techniques that can be used to provide
- 20 suitable foundation conditions for the intake
- 21 structures.
- 22 I can summarize kind of that statement that
- 23 I --
- 24 MR. BRODSKY: Could you summarize your
- 25 statement. Then we'll go on with some questions.

- 1 WITNESS STORESUND: Sure.
- 2 So, there was a substantial amount of
- 3 available information that I sorted through and
- 4 reviewed.
- 5 And based on all that material that I looked
- 6 at, I didn't see any impediments to using alternative
- 7 approaches from pile driving to provide suitable
- 8 foundation conditions for those intake structures.
- 9 I also reached out to several Contractors, and
- 10 one of them, in the time that I had, was able to put
- 11 together a quote and that was kind of validation for me
- 12 that it's not just my opinion, but if I talk to other
- 13 Contractors out there, it's a very feasible thing.
- 14 They can put real dollars do it, and it's routinely
- 15 done.
- And, let's see, one of the -- Exhibit SCDA-127
- 17 would be an example from Malcolm Drilling on the
- 18 alternative foundation techniques.
- MR. BRODSKY: Can we see 127?
- 20 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- 21 WITNESS STORESUND: So this would be the
- 22 letter that I received from Malcolm Drilling.
- I would expect if you would go out to any
- 24 other Deep Foundation Contractor, you would get a very
- 25 similar letter. The dollar amounts may range a little

1 bit, but Malcolm had a quote of about \$250 per lineal

- 2 foot.
- 3 MR. BRODSKY: So, if I understand it
- 4 correctly, in your professional opinion, non-impact
- 5 methods such as CFA piles are feasible for this Project
- 6 instead of the 42-inch-diameter driven piles.
- 7 WITNESS STORESUND: That's right.
- 8 And one of the items that I reviewed in my
- 9 opinion was the Conceptual Engineering Report prepared
- 10 by DWR. In that document, they specifically reference
- 11 the use of drill piers as the foundation support.
- So, from my standpoint, it seems like there's
- 13 agreement all around that drill piers would be a
- 14 suitable solution for these intake structures.
- MR. BRODSKY: And in addition to your opinion,
- 16 you reached out to Malcolm Drilling, and I'm seeing
- 17 here in this letter from Malcolm Drilling, on the last
- 18 page, which is just a two-page letter.
- 19 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- 20 MR. BRODSKY: At the top here, it says
- 21 (reading):
- 22 "A reasonable budget price for CFA
- 23 piles for the California WaterFix intake
- foundations would be \$250 per lineal foot
- for 42-inch by 100-foot piles."

```
1
             And the last sentence of that paragraph says
 2
   (reading):
                  "Malcolm Drilling would be
 3
 4
             interested in performing the pile
             installation for this project."
 5
 6
             So does that confirm to you that non-impact
 7
   piles are feasible? We've got a Contractor ready,
 8
    willing and able to do it.
 9
             WITNESS STORESUND: Yes. That's another point
   of confirmation.
10
11
             MR. BRODSKY: Okay. And then if we could
   scroll down this 127.
12
13
             (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
             MR. BRODSKY: Then on that -- This is a
14
   brochure from Malcolm Drilling. And then up -- Well,
15
   down at the bottom there, it says (reading):
16
                  "Cased Drilled Shafts, Uncased
17
18
             Drilled Shafts, Omega Piles, CFA Piles."
             Those are all non-impact foundation methods?
19
             WITNESS STORESUND: Correct.
20
21
             MR. BRODSKY: And then if we could maybe just
    scroll through this brochure here, just to see pictures
22
   of people.
23
24
             (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
25
             MR. BRODSKY: And this is a major company, and
```

- 1 illustrations of non-impact methods and . . .
- 2 So do you have confidence when Malcolm
- 3 Drilling says they can do this with a non-impact
- 4 method, that they can do it?
- 5 WITNESS STORESUND: Absolutely. I've designed
- 6 projects using drill pier foundations. I've designed
- 7 projects where Malcolm Drilling has installed those
- 8 drill pier foundations.
- 9 Drill piers are a very common foundation
- 10 technique that's used, so absolutely.
- MR. BRODSKY: Now, when I questioned DWR's
- 12 Engineer -- it was actually Metropolitan's Engineer --
- 13 Mr. Bednarski, he said they wanted to do more
- 14 geotechnical exploration before they could know that
- 15 non-impact methods are feasible.
- 16 Do you know of anything they could find in
- 17 further geotechnical exploration that would make
- 18 non-impact methods infeasible?
- 19 <u>WITNESS STORESUND: I haven't seen anything in</u>
- 20 the documentation that would lend me to that
- 21 conclusion
- I will note that, in the Conceptual
- 23 Engineering Report, they were able to complete a number
- 24 of engineering analyses. They were able to figure out
- 25 the flexions of the piles

```
1 And there was no notation in the Conceptual
```

- 2 Engineering Report saying, hey, we're going to have to
- 3 collect a whole bunch of this additional data in order
- 4 to figure out if drill piers are feasible.
- 5 So, just based on the Conceptual Engineer
- 6 Report, it seems they addressed a number of those
- 7 issues and have had the ability to do at least initial
- 8 configurations of those foundation systems
- 9 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Miss Ansley.
- 10 MS. ANSLEY: Yeah.
- I'm going to object and move to strike.
- 12 This testimony is now off his written
- 13 testimony, which is all of two pages long. And now
- 14 we're getting to a critique of the Conceptual
- 15 Engineering Report specifically.
- I see where he is recommending an alternative
- 17 method to pile driving, but he does not reference
- 18 Mr. Bednarski's testimony, which in this case he would
- 19 have had access to Part 1 before he did this Part 2.
- 20 But, regardless, he does not have a specific
- 21 critique of Mr. Bednarski, nor a specific critique with
- 22 reference to the Conceptual Engineering Report.
- 23 I do see the documents he reviewed in reaching
- 24 his general conclusions on Page 1 of his testimony.
- MR. BRODSKY: Okay. Well, with regard to the

- 1 Conceptual Engineering Report, materials reviewed in
- 2 reaching my opinion, the Conceptual Engineering Report
- 3 is listed.
- 4 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Yes. But does his
- 5 written opinion, his written testimony, actually
- 6 include his specific critiques of those documents?
- 7 That's what she's objecting to.
- 8 WITNESS STORESUND: On Page 2, Line 3, I
- 9 called out the Conceptual Engineering Report, and then
- 10 it references specifically the use of drill piers.
- 11 MR. BRODSKY: Yeah. It does say (reading):
- 12 "The Conceptual Engineering Report
- 13 (submitted to U.S. Fish and Wildlife
- 14 Service to render their Biological
- 15 Opinion) specifically calls out for use
- of steel cased drill piers."
- 17 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Yes. But that
- 18 also -- But that is the extent of it. He didn't go
- 19 into the detail that he just provided orally.
- 20 MR. BRODSKY: I -- I don't think he went very
- 21 much beyond that. He just said the Conceptual
- 22 Engineering Report included use of drill piers and
- 23 didn't rule them out.
- 24 That's what I heard.
- 25 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Miss Ansley.

```
1 MS. ANSLEY: My objection is that what we seem
```

- 2 to be doing as verging over from him saying that
- 3 conclusion to what is essentially a cross-examination
- 4 of his own witness to add factual testimony.
- 5 So I still move to strike.
- 6 I'm happy to have the witness state his --
- 7 that conclusion about the Conceptual Engineering
- 8 Report.
- 9 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Sustained.
- 10 MR. BRODSKY: What, if any, conclusions do you
- 11 have about the Conceptual Engineering Report?
- 12 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: That is reflected
- 13 in your written testimony.
- 14 WITNESS STORESUND: Sure.
- 15 So the Conceptual Engineering Report confirms
- 16 the use of drill piers as a foundation technique.
- 17 MR BRODSKY: Okay And are you aware of
- 18 anything, based on your examination of those materials
- 19 reviewed, that further geotechnical exploration could
- 20 uncover that would preclude the use of drilled piers?
- 21 WITNESS STORESUND: No.
- 22 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Miss Ansley.
- MS. ANSLEY: Yes.
- 24 He doesn't talk about Conceptual Engineering
- 25 Report, nor the plan to do further geotechnical

```
1 engineering, nor his opinion on that further
```

- 2 geotechnical work will not show anything that would
- 3 change his opinion.
- I'm just saying that he is -- I see his
- 5 general conclusions. This is cross-examination of his
- 6 own witness, and I move to strike.
- 7 MR. BRODSKY: Well, it says here on Line 7 on
- 8 Page 1 (reading):
- 9 "No evidence has been presented that
- 10 precludes the use of these lower
- 11 vibration/lower noise techniques for
- 12 construction of the California WaterFix
- intake (sic) structure."
- 14 And it says that he's -- And then, on Page 2,
- 15 it says that he's reviewed the geotechnical reports.
- 16 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: And that's the
- 17 extent of his written testimony, Mr. Brodsky.
- 18 MS. ANSLEY: But --
- 19 MR. BRODSKY: That is correct.
- 20 MS. ANSLEY: But what Mr. Brodsky's doing --
- 21 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: I understand.
- 22 MS. ANSLEY: -- from Part 1 is, he's adding
- 23 additional details --
- 24 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Yes.
- MS. ANSLEY: -- by cross-examining his own

- 1 witness.
- 2 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Sustained.
- 3 MR. BRODSKY: Okay. In -- In summary . . .
- 4 MS. ANSLEY: And that was an -- that was not
- 5 just an objection. That was a move to strike these
- 6 additional details from the record.
- 7 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: So moved. I mean.
- 8 so stricken.
- 9 I'm having flashback to better days.
- 10 CO-HEARING OFFICER MARCUS: Tuesday. Tuesday.
- 11 MR. BRODSKY: Okay. Just so there's not any
- 12 confusion, without referencing the geotechnical report
- 13 or my question about Mr. Bednarski, in three or four
- 14 sentences, just summarize your conclusion about
- 15 non-impact methods.
- 16 WITNESS STORESUND: So, it's my opinion that
- 17 non-impact foundation techniques are very feasible and
- 18 can be used for this Project. I've seen no evidence
- 19 that would preclude the consideration or use for them.
- 20 And I would be happy to lend my services if
- 21 there are technical challenges to -- to overcome that
- 22 and move towards a non-impact foundation solution.
- 23 MR. BRODSKY: Okay. Thank you, Mr. Storesund.
- 24 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: And does that
- 25 conclude your direct, Mr. Brodsky?

- 1 MR. BRODSKY: Yes.
- 2 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right. Let me
- 3 at this time get an estimate of cross-examination of
- 4 this panel.
- 5 Does anyone else wish to conduct cross besides
- 6 DWR?
- 7 MR. MIZELL: Tripp Mizell, Department of Water
- 8 Resources.
- 9 15 at the most. I'll shoot for 10.
- 10 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Thank you.
- 11 Mr. Ruiz.
- MR. RUIZ: Yes. Good morning.
- 13 I'm just going to reserve 10 minutes possibly.
- 14 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Mr. Jackson.
- MR. JACKSON: I think 10 minutes would be
- 16 fine.
- 17 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Miss Meserve.
- MS. MESERVE: Osha Meserve for LAND.
- 19 10 minutes, please.
- 20 MS. SUARD: Nicki Suard for Snug Harbor.
- 21 10 minutes, please.
- 22 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right. If
- 23 you're okay with moving on, Candace?
- 24 THE REPORTER: (Nodding head.)
- 25 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Okay. DWR.

```
1 MR. MIZELL: Good morning. Tripp Mizell for
```

- 2 Department of Water Resources.
- 3 The testimonies are short enough that --
- 4 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Just go ahead.
- 5 MR. MIZELL: Okay.
- 6 CROSS-EXAMINATION BY
- 7 MR. MIZELL: So, Mr. Salter, I'm going to --
- 8 I'm going to start with you this morning.
- 9 How are you, sir?
- 10 WITNESS SALTER: I'm doing very well. Thank
- 11 you.
- 12 MR. MIZELL: Okay. So you stated in your
- 13 verbal testimony just now that you reviewed the Final
- 14 Impact -- Final Environmental Impact Report and the
- 15 mitigations contained within that; is that correct,
- 16 sir?
- 17 WITNESS SALTER: The noise study, yes.
- 18 MR. MIZELL: Thank you.
- 19 Did you review the Petitioners' Part 1
- 20 engineering testimony?
- 21 WITNESS SALTER: (Examining documents.)
- I have something that may or may not be what
- 23 you have in mind.
- SCDA-84. Is that . . . commentary on my -- my
- 25 findings. Is that what -- Is that what you're talking

- 1 about?
- 2 MR. MIZELL: Is SDCA-84 commentary on the
- 3 testimony from Part 1?
- 4 WITNESS SALTER: I have this document
- 5 (indicating) which has my comments of them in relation
- 6 to Final EIR/EIS. That's rebuttal.
- 7 Is that what you had in mind?
- 8 MR. MIZELL: It sounds as though your review
- 9 was of the Final EIR/EIS and not the testimony.
- 10 WITNESS SALTER: I might not have reviewed the
- 11 testimony.
- 12 MR. BRODSKY: Can I just -- I think
- 13 Mr. Mizell's referring to his witnesses that appeared
- 14 earlier in these proceedings and testified as we are
- 15 now, and there were transcripts that were produced.
- And he's asking if you've looked at those.
- 17 WITNESS SALTER: No.
- 18 MR. MIZELL: And the exhibit -- the written
- 19 exhibits of their testimony and supporting
- 20 documentation?
- 21 WITNESS SALTER: I did not review that.
- MR. MIZELL: Okay. Thank you.
- 23 If we could bring up your written testimony,
- 24 SCDA-65, please.
- 25 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)

```
1 MR. MIZELL: And going past the title page to
```

- 2 the top of Page 1.
- 3 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- 4 MR. MIZELL: Thank you.
- 5 So I'm going to focus you on Line 6, sir.
- 6 Here, it seems as though your concerns and
- 7 your testimony are upon millions of pile strikes; is
- 8 that correct?
- 9 WITNESS SALTER: Correct.
- 10 MR. MIZELL: And those would be impact hammer
- 11 pile driving technique; is that correct?
- 12 WITNESS SALTER: Yes.
- 13 MR. MIZELL: And then -- And please do correct
- 14 me if I misstate something. I'm just trying summarize
- 15 things for expedience sake.
- 16 Is it your opinion that DWR should consider
- 17 alternatives to impact pile driving for this Project?
- 18 WITNESS SALTER: Yes.
- 19 MR. MIZELL: All right. Mr. Hunt, if we could
- 20 bring up SWRCB-102, please.
- 21 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- MR. MIZELL: And at the bottom . . .
- 23 It should be the mitigation monitoring at the
- 24 bottom of the web page, past all the chapters.
- 25 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)

```
1 MR. MIZELL: Yeah. Down towards the bottom,
```

- 2 You see MMRP -- California WaterFix MMRP at the bottom
- 3 there.
- 4 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- 5 MR. MIZELL: Thank you.
- 6 And if we could bring up .pdf Page 143,
- 7 please.
- 8 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- 9 MR. MIZELL: Okay. Sir, in your verbal
- 10 testimony, you indicated you had reviewed the
- 11 Mitigation Measures for the Final EIR/EIS.
- 12 So I'm assuming you're familiar with or at
- 13 least have reviewed this Mitigation Measure; is that
- 14 correct?
- 15 WITNESS SALTER: (Examining document.)
- 16 I've reviewed the Mitigating Measures for
- 17 noise, that's correct.
- 18 MR. MIZELL: Okay. And doesn't this
- 19 Mitigation Measure indicate that the Department would
- 20 negate noise by implementing vibratory hammers under
- 21 the action statement in here on Line 24?
- 22 WITNESS SALTER: (Examining document.)
- 23 You're talking about 253? Is that what you're
- 24 talking about?
- MR. MIZELL: Yes, sir.

- 1 Specifically the Lines 24 and 25.
- 2 WITNESS SALTER: 24 and 25.
- 3 (Examining document.)
- 4 WITNESS SALTER: That's talking about reducing
- 5 vibration.
- 6 So this --
- 7 MR. MIZELL: Correct.
- 8 WITNESS SALTER: -- section that I read talks
- 9 about mitigating vibration, and my testimony focused on
- 10 noise, not vibration.
- 11 MR. MIZELL: Very good.
- 12 Would you agree that a vibratory hammer is
- 13 different than a striking hammer when installing
- 14 pilings?
- 15 WITNESS SALTER: Different?
- MR. MIZELL: In terms of noise impacts.
- 17 WITNESS SALTER: Yes.
- 18 MR. MIZELL: So if we were to employ vibratory
- 19 hammers in lieu of striking hammers, the noise impacts
- 20 would be reduced.
- 21 WITNESS SALTER: That's what I would expect.
- 22 MR. MIZELL: And in this Mitigation Measure,
- 23 is it your understanding that the Department is
- 24 committing to using vibratory hammers and not striking
- 25 hammers?

```
1 WITNESS SALTER: I -- When I read this, I
```

- 2 didn't see it that way, that they would not have impact
- 3 hammers as part of the Project.
- 4 MR. MIZELL: Okay. Can we scroll to the top
- 5 of the next page, please.
- 6 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- 7 MR. MIZELL: And you see the bullet point at
- 8 the very top of the page there, sir?
- 9 WITNESS SALTER: Yes.
- 10 MR. MIZELL: Is -- Does this bullet point list
- 11 impact pile driving as any of the methods that the
- 12 Department would be considering for pile driving?
- 13 WITNESS SALTER: (Examining document.)
- 14 It seems to generally talk about it.
- But, as I say, my understanding from reading
- 16 the documents is, they are planning to use impact pile
- 17 driving, 102 dBA at 50 feet, et cetera, rather than
- 18 committing to other means.
- 19 MR. MIZELL: And that conclusion is based upon
- 20 a reading of the FEIR chapters and not the Mitigation
- 21 Measures that the Department has committed to.
- 22 WITNESS SALTER: Having to do with noise,
- 23 correct.
- 24 MR. MIZELL: Okay. Would your opinion change
- 25 if you were informed that these Mitigation Measures

1 were something the Department was committing to?

- 2 WITNESS SALTER: Yes.
- 3 But a lot of my comments still need to be
- 4 taken into account:
- 5 The dropoff of sound with distance;
- 6 Correctly estimating the noise of the
- 7 foundation methodology they have in mind that they're
- 8 committing to, if it's not impact pile driving;
- 9 And seriously considering some of the other
- 10 things that I've talked about with respect to the
- 11 damage that excessive noise can do to the surrounding
- 12 communities.
- MR. MIZELL: Okay. Thank you.
- 14 If we could bring up SCDA-65 again, please.
- 15 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- MR. MIZELL: And let's scroll to the next
- 17 page, the middle of the page --
- 18 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- 19 MR. MIZELL: -- Lines -- roughly Lines 10
- 20 through 16.
- 21 Sir, could you provide me the citation for the
- 22 numbers you describe in this paragraph.
- 23 WITNESS SALTER: Did you say "citation"?
- 24 MR. MIZELL: Where did you -- Where did you
- 25 find these numbers?

- 1 WITNESS SALTER: It's based on a source sound
- 2 level of 115 decibels with a distance of 50 feet due to
- 3 one impact pile driver.
- 4 And then I used the dropoff formula of
- 5 6 decibels for doubling the distance.
- 6 And that's what I relied on to come up with
- 7 each of these numbers shown.
- 8 MR. MIZELL: So, if I understand you
- 9 correctly, this paragraph are a series of calculations
- 10 that you performed based upon an initial number of
- 11 115 decibels.
- 12 WITNESS SALTER: Correct.
- 13 MR. MIZELL: Okay. And the 115-decibel number
- 14 is based upon what?
- 15 WITNESS SALTER: The Fish and Wildlife
- 16 document that we previously cited in my testimony.
- 17 MR. MIZELL: Okay. Thank you.
- 18 Thank you very much, sir.
- 19 WITNESS SALTER: You're welcome.
- MR. MIZELL: Mr. Storesund, good morning.
- 21 WITNESS STORESUND: Good morning.
- MR. MIZELL: And should I say, "Go Bears."
- 23 WITNESS STORESUND: Go Bears.
- MR. BRODSKY: There's an inside joke here, Cal
- 25 versus Stanford, for the new witness.

- 1 WITNESS STORESUND: Oh, boy.
- 2 MR. MIZELL: Mr. Hunt, if we could bring up
- 3 SCDA-125, please.
- 4 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- 5 MR. MIZELL: If we could go to the top of the
- 6 next page, please.
- 7 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- 8 MR. MIZELL: So, sir, you're recommending that
- 9 the Department explore cast and drilled hole pilings;
- 10 is that correct?
- 11 WITNESS STORESUND: Yeah. It's my opinion
- 12 that you have the ability to provide suitable
- 13 foundation conditions for the intake structures using
- 14 non-impact techniques.
- 15 MR. MIZELL: And if I heard you correctly
- 16 during your verbal testimony, you indicated that you
- 17 could find a commitment to exploring cast and drilled
- 18 holes within the CER; is that correct?
- 19 WITNESS STORESUND: That's correct.
- I believe it is in Chapter 6, there was a
- 21 discussion of the foundation design evaluations for the
- 22 feasibility study.
- MR. MIZELL: And in your testimony, sir, you
- 24 list the Final EIR/EIS as a document that you reviewed;
- 25 is that correct?

```
1 WITNESS STORESUND: Yeah.
```

- 2 In my testimony, Page 2, Section 2, Materials
- 3 Reviewed, a listing of all the documents that I
- 4 reviewed.
- 5 MR. MIZELL: And Item 5 in that list is the
- 6 Final EIR/EIS?
- 7 WITNESS STORESUND: That's correct, dated
- 8 2016.
- 9 MR. MIZELL: Okay. And just to confirm, it's
- 10 not on the list, but did you review the written
- 11 testimony and supporting exhibits of the Department
- 12 from Part 1?
- 13 WITNESS STORESUND: I did not, no.
- 14 MR. MIZELL: Very similar questions here, I
- 15 know, so bear with me a bit.
- 16 So going back to the Mitigation Measure that
- 17 we just reviewed on screen, do you recall that from
- 18 just a minute ago, or would you like me to bring it up?
- 19 WITNESS STORESUND: I do recall, but if you
- 20 can bring it up, that would be handy.
- 21 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- MR. MIZELL: Mr. Hunt, if we could go back to
- 23 102 -- SWRCB-102. Thank you.
- 24 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- MR. MIZELL: It's up on the screen.

- 1 So, in reviewing this Mitigation Measure, is
- 2 it your understanding that casting drilled holes would
- 3 be something that the Department could explore?
- 4 Is there anything -- I guess a different way
- 5 of phrasing it is: Is there anything in this
- 6 Mitigation Measure that preclude the Department from
- 7 using technology that you advocate for in your
- 8 testimony?
- 9 WITNESS STORESUND: No. There's -- There's
- 10 nothing in this Mitigation Measure that would preclude
- 11 the use of that.
- 12 MR. MIZELL: Thank you very much.
- No further questions.
- 14 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Thank you,
- 15 Mr. Mizell.
- 16 Next up, I believe, is Mr. Ruiz.
- 17 I'm sorry, no. It's Miss Meserve,
- 18 representing LAND.
- 19 She wears many hats. LAND just happened to
- 20 come before Central Delta.
- 21 MS. MESERVE: Good morning, again. Osha
- 22 Meserve with Local Agencies of the North Delta.
- Just for introduction, that's a Coalition of
- 24 Reclamation and Water Districts in the northern part of
- 25 the Delta.

1 I just have a few questions for Mr. Salter and

- 2 Mr. Storesund on their analysis.
- 3 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: (Nodding head.)
- 4 CROSS-EXAMINATION BY
- 5 MS. MESERVE: First beginning with you,
- 6 Mr. Salter, if I could.
- 7 Could you please -- You discussed in the -- in
- 8 your direct the mitigation wall for the Caldecott
- 9 Tunnel?
- 10 WITNESS SALTER: Yes.
- 11 MS. MSERVE: Was -- Could you please describe
- 12 why you think that mitigation wall might be analogous
- 13 to mitigation that could be put in place for this
- 14 Project?
- 15 WITNESS SALTER: I'm not suggesting that wall
- 16 for this Project. I'm -- I use that as an example of a
- 17 very unusual Mitigation Measure that suited the
- 18 Caldecott Tunnel situation. Because the homes were
- 19 high up on the hill looking down on the construction
- 20 site, ergo, you needed a tall wall, and -- a very
- 21 expensive tall wall to mitigate the noise.
- 22 So I'm not suggesting that for this. I'm
- 23 saying that the mitigation for this potential noise
- 24 impacts need to be determined, I believe, as part of
- 25 the Project planning, not after construction and impact

1 has occurred and then people begin to decide what

- 2 they're going to do.
- 3 So -- So that's my opinion for this Project.
- 4 MS. MSERVE: And what would be the problems
- 5 with trying to formulate or modify mitigation after the
- 6 construction begins?
- 7 WITNESS SALTER: As I stated, in my
- 8 experience, with the cost of construction, it's very,
- 9 very difficult to stop in midstream and do the
- 10 acoustical analysis at that point in time.
- 11 Because, for the Caldecott Tunnel wall, it
- 12 took us weeks of back and forth looking at various
- 13 proposals to mitigate that construction noise site
- 14 before something that was a winning strategy was
- 15 adopted.
- 16 And, so, I would like to avoid weeks or months
- 17 of evaluation while people are suffering. I'd like to
- 18 have the planning done sooner rather than later in the
- 19 middle of construction.
- 20 MS. MSERVE: So would you be concerned about
- 21 from a -- Are you familiar with contracting procedures
- 22 for large construction projects, first of all?
- 23 WITNESS SALTER: Yes.
- MS. MSERVE: Would you be concerned about the
- 25 ability to make those kind of modifications once the

- 1 contracts were already in place?
- 2 WITNESS SALTER: I'd be very concerned, given
- 3 my experience.
- 4 MS. MSERVE: And why?
- 5 WITNESS SALTER: The clearer things are, the
- 6 better it is for all concerned.
- 7 If you task a Contractor with this nebulous
- 8 potential of impact, then I would expect that a
- 9 Contractor's going to have to throw in a large dollar
- 10 number to cover this unknown.
- 11 The minute you have a fixed mitigation as
- 12 planned for the Project, it can plan for adroitly
- 13 built, and it's going to be, I think, more deft and
- 14 efficient for both the Contractor as well as the
- 15 funding for the Project.
- MS. MSERVE: And with respect to the other
- 17 noise issues you've worked on, have you seen
- 18 Contractors be adept at responding to community
- 19 concerns?
- Is that -- Would that be your expectation?
- 21 WITNESS SALTER: I've not found that to be the
- 22 case. In fact, I've other project experience with
- 23 similar situations where, in the middle of a major
- 24 construction project, there's a dispute about whether
- 25 the noise is met, not met, lawyers piling up on both

- 1 sides.
- We get hired to do an evaluation; other
- 3 Acoustical Engineers get hired. Complaints abound. It
- 4 gets very messy and very damaging for all concerned.
- 5 So, that's been my experience. That's why
- 6 I've testified the way I have.
- 7 MS. MSERVE: And if the contracting was
- 8 already in place, would additional noise mitigation
- 9 likely come out of the Contractor's profit that he or
- 10 she had expected from the Project?
- 11 WITNESS SALTER: As I say, that is not what I
- 12 found in the contract is pretty strong in the dealing
- 13 with.
- 14 One of the issues that we've not mentioned but
- 15 may perhaps protect the communities is a requirement
- 16 for noise monitoring.
- 17 As part of the Caldecott Tunnel Project, there
- 18 was a requirement for continuous noise monitoring at
- 19 seven different locations. And the data was available
- 20 to the community, and there was a certain sound level
- 21 limit. And this was all part of the planning of the
- 22 project, the funding of the project, before it was
- 23 allowed to go through.
- 24 And so that -- So if an appropriate
- 25 Environmental Noise Study and mitigation was done for

1 this Project, a requirement for noise monitoring may

- 2 also be part of the planning for it.
- 3 MS. MSERVE: And if we could look at, please,
- 4 SCDA-67. That's the Intake Number 2 figure.
- 5 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- 6 MS. MSERVE: I believe, Mr. Salter, you
- 7 testified that you thought that, at the school, which
- 8 is across the river and to the north of Intake Proposed
- 9 Number 2, that the dBA might be 79 from the impact
- 10 drilling or pile driving; is that correct?
- 11 WITNESS SALTER: That is correct.
- MS. MSERVE: And the school --
- 13 MR. BRODSKY: Could I just suggest for
- 14 convenience a different figure?
- MS. MSERVE: Certainly.
- MR. BRODSKY: It would be SCDA-71.
- 17 MS. MSERVE: 71? Sure.
- 18 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- 19 MS. MSERVE: Oh, thank you. Yes.
- 20 So just touching on the 79 dBA in your
- 21 testimony, what do you think the impact of that level
- 22 of noise would be on school children?
- 23 WITNESS SALTER: Well, as I say, you can't
- 24 carry on a conversation. It will be very disruptive.
- 25 And so that's the outdoor noise.

1 The minute -- Even when you bring the noise

- 2 indoors in terms of the impact on a classroom with
- 3 direct line of sight, the class will be unable to carry
- 4 on with that level of intruding noise.
- 5 So it's both outdoors as well as indoors.
- 6 MS. MSERVE: And thinking about indoors, did
- 7 you -- do you recall from the noise analysis that you
- 8 reviewed what kind of attenuation was assigned to the
- 9 building's ability to reduce the noise?
- 10 WITNESS SALTER: I can't remember the value
- 11 they use, but it varies whether the windows are open or
- 12 closed.
- 13 MS. MSERVE: And would that kind of evaluation
- 14 need to necessarily be very site- and
- 15 building-specific?
- 16 WITNESS SALTER: Correct.
- MS. MSERVE: So a different building might
- 18 have a completely different attenuation factor for
- 19 noise; correct?
- 20 WITNESS SALTER: Exactly.
- MS. MSERVE: Are you aware whether that kind
- 22 of analysis was done with respect to the several
- 23 schools right there in Clarksburg?
- 24 WITNESS SALTER: I didn't see it. And even if
- 25 I had done it, it would have been wrong, because the

- 1 source sound level in the dropoff was wrong, in my
- 2 opinion, and, therefore, they would have gotten the
- 3 wrong answer with respect to the effect outdoors as
- 4 well as indoors.
- 5 MS. MSERVE: So your opinion is that the noise
- 6 levels, both outdoor and indoor, would be quite a bit
- 7 higher than estimated in the EIR?
- 8 WITNESS SALTER: Yes.
- 9 MS. MSERVE: And just to make sure I
- 10 understood correctly.
- 11 You aren't necessarily suggesting that sound
- 12 walls for this particular Project would work to reduce
- 13 the -- those noise levels; correct?
- 14 WITNESS SALTER: Correct.
- MS. MSERVE: And in a -- Be -- With respect to
- 16 other types of noises, like from traffic and truck
- 17 traffic, did you look at those noise sources?
- 18 WITNESS SALTER: I didn't. I mean, I -- I was
- 19 aware that was part of the analysis.
- I looked at it, but I don't see that truck
- 21 traffic -- increased truck traffic noise as being
- 22 impactful and damaging as the construction activities.
- MS. MSERVE: But you didn't review that
- 24 specifically.
- 25 WITNESS SALTER: I -- I did look at it but I

- 1 didn't study it just because I -- I didn't find that
- 2 that was the major issue.
- 3 MS. MSERVE: And you're aware that just to the
- 4 east of Proposed Intake 3, that's a National Wildlife
- 5 Refuge to the east there. And it's shown on some of
- 6 the other maps.
- 7 MR. BRODSKY: Could I suggest SCDA-85?
- 8 MS. MSERVE: Certainly.
- 9 A fellow map lover.
- 10 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- 11 MS. MSERVE: And the --
- MR. BRODSKY: I really don't have a life.
- 13 (Laughter.)
- 14 WITNESS SALTER: Yes.
- MS. MSERVE: So, the areas in green on this
- 16 map here are -- are owned in fee title by the Refuge or
- 17 other public entities, but there's a much larger area
- 18 that is part of the National Wildlife Refuge.
- 19 You're aware of that?
- 20 WITNESS SALTER: No.
- 21 MS. MSERVE: And did you consider at all the
- 22 effect of noise from, whether it be traffic or pile
- 23 driving, on wildlife?
- 24 WITNESS SALTER: I did not.
- MS. MSERVE: And would that be something that,

1 in your professional opinion, should be studied and

- 2 mitigated?
- 3 WITNESS SALTER: Absolutely.
- 4 (Timer rings.)
- 5 MS. MSERVE: If I might have five additional
- 6 minutes, I can wrap up here.
- 7 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right.
- 8 MS. MSERVE: If we could look at -- back to
- 9 the Mitigation Measure, NO-2, which was in the MMRP.
- 10 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- 11 MS. MSERVE: And now focusing, Mr. Salter, on
- 12 Line 27.
- Do you see where it says (reading):
- ". . . if the measures are applicable and
- 15 feasible."
- 16 WITNESS SALTER: Yes.
- MS. MSERVE: Would you be concerned about
- 18 whether this mitigation might be considered not
- 19 applicable or not feasible by DWR or a Contractor
- 20 carrying out this Project?
- 21 WITNESS SALTER: Yes.
- MS. MSERVE: Earlier, you stated, I believe,
- 23 that you didn't see any reason why they couldn't put in
- 24 place some of these measures.
- 25 But isn't that caveat of "applicable and

- 1 feasible" somewhat of a concern?
- WITNESS SALTER: I am -- I am led to believe,
- 3 based on the testimony you've heard today, that there
- 4 are other means by which to install the foundations
- 5 other than the loud pile driving. And so, obviously,
- 6 those should be considered.
- 7 But this is beyond my area of expertise.
- 8 MS. MSERVE: And then wouldn't -- Would
- 9 another concern with this wording of the Mitigation
- 10 Measure be back to something you did opine on, that it
- 11 says at the top there, right after action, "during
- 12 construction"?
- 13 WITNESS SALTER: Yes. Well, correct.
- MS. MSERVE: So it doesn't appear necessarily
- 15 that these measures would be formulated and put in
- 16 place prior to construction as you had recommended;
- 17 right?
- 18 WITNESS SALTER: Correct.
- MS. MSERVE: Thank you.
- 20 I just have a couple of questions for
- 21 Dr. Storesund.
- In your testimony on Page 2, Line 11, you used
- 23 the acronym "CFA."
- I just -- Could you clarify what -- what that
- 25 means?

1 WITNESS STORESUND: Yes. "CFA" stands for

- 2 "continuous flight auger."
- 3 Think of it as a really long drill bit that
- 4 goes into the ground.
- 5 MS. MSERVE: And is that different or the same
- 6 as the cast in drilled hole that you reference up on
- 7 Line 5?
- 8 WITNESS STORESUND: It's all the same.
- 9 Non-vibratory.
- 10 Basically, you drill a whole in the ground.
- 11 That's what makes the void space where you can
- 12 construct a structural member.
- 13 The difference between the CFA is that you
- 14 have a physical structural drill bit in the ground. It
- 15 helps keep the hole open and stable so you don't have
- 16 things falling into the hole.
- 17 Depending the materials that you're drilling
- 18 through, the more sandy types of material will have a
- 19 tendency to kind of fall into the hole. So having
- 20 something structural in the hole keeps everything open,
- 21 and that way you have more of an assurance that you're
- 22 going to get the actual structural section that you're
- 23 looking for in the foundational end.
- MS. MSERVE: And thinking on a couple of the
- 25 questions I just asked Mr. Salter.

1 If some of these alternative techniques that

- 2 you've recommended were to be implemented, wouldn't
- 3 they need to be developed prior to construction?
- 4 WITNESS STORESUND: Absolutely. And so I did
- 5 have some thoughts here based on what I heard
- 6 Mr. Salter testify to.
- 7 And that's: You know, essentially at the end
- 8 of the day, we're talking about noise and we're talking
- 9 about vibrations, and we're talking about coming up
- 10 with reasonable thresholds of, is this okay, is this
- 11 not okay.
- 12 Test programs are a wonderful resource that
- 13 can be built into the permitting process, where instead
- 14 of people arguing about what the numbers are, you would
- 15 actually go out and measure them and say, well, this
- 16 technique has this sort of impact. I think those are
- 17 very useful things.
- 18 Right now, I'm serving as an expert for a
- 19 construction noise and vibration dispute in New Orleans
- 20 for a drainage improvement project that's on the order
- 21 of 3 to \$7 billion. I'd have to go back. Billions of
- 22 dollars and it's many years.
- 23 There was some discussion up front about
- 24 metrics put into place to see, are we causing impact or
- 25 not?

1 If the permitting language and the Project

- 2 specifications are kind of vague and ambiguous, the
- 3 Contractor's going to pick whatever method that they
- 4 want to use.
- 5 And if our concern is about time, and our
- 6 concern's about budget, it's very difficult mid-process
- 7 to say, "Oh, this isn't working. We need to stop,
- 8 think about what we're going to do that better meets
- 9 what these criteria are.
- 10 So, earlier the question was, well, what if
- 11 DWR would commit to this or commit to that.
- 12 I think the permitting process would be an
- 13 excellent means to really solidify what that commitment
- 14 is as opposed to, you know, "This is what we're seeing
- 15 this round, and we have more engineering to go. We may
- 16 update that."
- 17 MS. MSERVE: And making -- As an Engineer,
- 18 making a change mid-course could be very problematic in
- 19 terms of materials and budget and -- I mean, what all
- 20 things could be impacted if you were trying to adjust
- 21 in mid-course?
- 22 WITNESS STORESUND: Sure.
- 23 Changes happen all the time. I have a number
- 24 of projects that I'm working on right now where we have
- 25 to make changes for one reason or another. It has a

1 very direct impact on the schedule, has a very direct

- 2 impact on the budget.
- 3 And then to the degree that you can leverage
- 4 these test programs, or if you know that you have an
- 5 area with uncertainty, that you can get out in front of
- 6 that before the formal construction starts.
- 7 We used this sort of an approach on the Doyle
- 8 Drive replacement project in San Francisco, where
- 9 there's some question about technique. We went out and
- 10 tried some things, tested them. They seemed to work as
- 11 anticipated, and the process moved forward very
- 12 efficiently.
- MS. MSERVE: I have just one last question.
- 14 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Okay.
- 15 MS. MSERVE: And you had indicated that you
- 16 reviewed the 2015 CER.
- 17 And you understand that the design is still
- 18 conceptual, and there's not a tremendous amount of
- 19 geotechnical data gathered yet for the size of the
- 20 Project.
- 21 But would you think that the lack of such data
- 22 would hinder the ability to develop these alternative
- 23 techniques that -- that you've suggested?
- 24 WITNESS STORESUND: Absolutely not.
- 25 And, as I mentioned before, in that Conceptual

- 1 Engineering Report, they -- they actually did go
- 2 through the process of performing engineering analyses
- 3 on drill piers and they were able to get some answers.
- 4 So I don't see any reason why that process wouldn't be
- 5 able to move forward.
- 6 MS. MSERVE: Thank you.
- 7 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Thank you,
- 8 Miss Meserve.
- 9 I need to give the court reporter, who's been
- 10 bearing with us, a break, so let's return at 11:25?
- 11 Yes.
- 12 MR. BRODSKY: 11:25.
- 13 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: And, actually,
- 14 before we break.
- Mr. Obegi, I have another 30 minutes of cross,
- 16 and that's without direct -- redirect -- potentially
- 17 redirect.
- So we'll take a lunch break and then we'll get
- 19 to Dr. Rosenfield.
- MR. OBEGI: Thank you.
- MR. BRODSKY: We're going to try to finish US
- 22 before lunch?
- 23 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: That's the plan.
- MR. BRODSKY: Okay.
- 25 (Recess taken at 11:08 a.m.)

- 1 (Proceedings resumed at 11:25 a.m.:)
- 2 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right. It's
- 3 11:25.
- We are back with Mr. Ruiz for his cross.
- 5 MR. RUIZ: Good morning. Dean Ruiz for the
- 6 South Delta Water Agency Protestants.
- 7 And I just have literally four questions.
- 8 The first is one for Mr. Salter.
- 9 CROSS-EXAMINATION BY
- 10 MR. RUIZ: Mr. Salter, you mentioned a moment
- 11 ago, in response to a question, that noise monitoring
- 12 is something you thought might be effective in this
- 13 Project and something that's typical in most projects;
- 14 correct?
- 15 WITNESS SALTER: I don't think I said exactly
- 16 what you said.
- 17 I said it should be considered -- It should be
- 18 considered because it is considered for projects of
- 19 this type.
- 20 MR. RUIZ: But noise monitoring in itself
- 21 isn't an effective Mitigation Measure. And if you
- 22 don't have readily available Mitigation Measures
- 23 associated with noise monitoring, the noise monitoring
- 24 doesn't do anything for us; correct?
- 25 WITNESS SALTER: Correct.

```
1 So, part and parcel of having a requirement
```

- 2 for noise monitoring is having an acoustic criteria to
- 3 protect the community and agreed-upon criteria daytime
- 4 and nighttime sound levels.
- 5 MR. RUIZ: Is it fair to say you also have to
- 6 have, though, an actual available Mitigation Measure or
- 7 Mitigation Measures to address, say, exceedance of a
- 8 certain noise criteria?
- 9 Otherwise, you just have noise monitoring;
- 10 right?
- 11 WITNESS SALTER: Well, you're 100 percent
- 12 correct.
- 13 So you first have to have a Mitigation Plan
- 14 that protects the community. And then you have the
- 15 noise monitoring to verify that that sound level limit,
- 16 daytime/nighttime, has not been exceeded.
- 17 MR. RUIZ: Thank you.
- Just a couple questions for Dr. Storesund.
- 19 In your opinion, is there any reason to
- 20 believe that the alternative method that you've spoken
- 21 about with regard to construction of the -- of the
- 22 intake foundations be any less appropriate from an
- 23 engineering standpoint than the pile-driving approach?
- 24 WITNESS STORESUND: Absolutely not.
- 25 MR. RUIZ: You testified about some built-in

1 time that might be needed to figure out -- maybe to do

- 2 some testing as part of the permitting.
- 3 But all things being equal, just comparing the
- 4 alternative method you testified about today to the
- 5 traditional pile-driving method, what's the difference,
- 6 if there is a difference, in terms of construction
- 7 timing?
- 8 For instance, the duration of the
- 9 construction.
- 10 WITNESS STORESUND: So, the -- the short
- 11 answer to that is: Probably not much, if any. That's
- 12 always a function of the Contractor, the equipment, and
- 13 so forth and so on.
- 14 But with enough lead time, pretty much any
- 15 Contractor would be able to put together a decent crew
- 16 that would need -- that would be able to accomplish the
- 17 things that needed to be done.
- 18 So I -- I don't see the technique as -- as the
- 19 issue.
- MR. RUIZ: Thank you.
- 21 That's all I have.
- 22 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Thank you,
- 23 Mr. Ruiz.
- Mr. Jackson.
- 25 Followed by Miss Suard.

- 1 CROSS-EXAMINATION BY
- 2 MR. JACKSON: Mr. Salter, the . . .
- 3 You had some conclusions that what you saw
- 4 wasn't the fact that they didn't measure the background
- 5 noise before they came up with their mitigations.
- 6 Is that a fair description?
- 7 WITNESS SALTER: When they -- Okay. They
- 8 didn't measure the background noise, which I have found
- 9 to be a requirement for all environmental noise
- 10 studies.
- 11 So when you're studying noise impact -- this
- 12 is way before mitigation -- you evaluate the existing
- 13 conditions first. Then you accurately estimate the
- 14 future noise of various activities in various locales.
- 15 And then, to the extent it exceeds the acoustic
- 16 criteria, then you apply effective mitigating measures.
- 17 MR. JACKSON: Now, in that regard, you did
- 18 that in -- in . . .
- 19 You're making those comments in regard to
- 20 people living in the area; correct?
- 21 WITNESS SALTER: Well, I've testified about
- 22 people rather than animals --
- MR. JACKSON: Right.
- 24 WITNESS SALTER: -- that's correct.
- 25 MR. JACKSON: And do you -- It -- Do people in

- 1 your line of business have the ability to determine
- 2 what the background noise is for fish and wildlife?
- 3 Let's say wildlife, birds.
- 4 WITNESS SALTER: There are experts who study
- 5 that. We don't, but there are people who we've worked
- 6 with on projects like this who address the adverse
- 7 effects of noise on wildlife.
- 8 MR. JACKSON: And did you, in your review of
- 9 information, find anything that did that in terms of
- 10 the background?
- 11 WITNESS SALTER: Not that I can recall.
- MR. JACKSON: Now, you also indicated that, in
- 13 regard to people, that DWR used the wrong sound source
- 14 level, which, then, in the mathematical work that was
- 15 done would lead to an underestimation of noise levels.
- 16 WITNESS SALTER: Gross underestimation, that's
- 17 correct.
- MR. JACKSON: What do you mean by "gross"?
- 19 WITNESS SALTER: Well, there are two errors
- 20 they made in estimating sound levels.
- 21 The source sound level's off by 15 -- by
- 22 13 decibels, and then every doubling of distance,
- 23 they're off by another 2 decibels.
- So if you have five doublings, from 50 to --
- 25 to . . . 500 or so, then you're off by another 10. So

1 that's a significant underestimation of the sound

- 2 levels.
- 3 MR. JACKSON: Now, in -- Would the same kind
- 4 of mistake change the calculation whether you were
- 5 talking about people or birds and wildlife?
- 6 WITNESS SALTER: Yes. The sound levels would
- 7 be grossly underestimated.
- 8 MR. JACKSON: You saw the maps indicating that
- 9 there's wildlife areas in the neighborhoods, so to
- 10 speak.
- 11 WITNESS SALTER: Correct.
- MR. JACKSON: And so the mistakes that you
- 13 identified for people would be true for . . . wildlife
- 14 as well.
- 15 WITNESS SALTER: Correct.
- 16 MR. JACKSON: The -- The third comment you
- 17 made in regard to people was the mistake that basically
- 18 said a quiet community will accept noise levels more
- 19 readily than areas that are already impacted with
- 20 noise?
- 21 WITNESS SALTER: Correct.
- 22 MR. JACKSON: Do you presume -- And I think
- 23 you indicated that that was wrong.
- 24 WITNESS SALTER: Yes.
- 25 MR. JACKSON: Is there anything that would

- 1 lead you to believe that it wouldn't be wrong for
- 2 wildlife as well?
- 3 WITNESS SALTER: As I say, I'm not an expert
- 4 in wildlife so --
- 5 MR. JACKSON: I understand.
- 6 WITNESS SALTER: -- I can't really opine on
- 7 that question.
- 8 MR. JACKSON: I may come back to you in just a
- 9 minute.
- 10 But, Mr. Storesund.
- 11 WITNESS STORESUND: Hello.
- 12 MR. JACKSON: Hello.
- 13 CO-HEARING OFFICER MARCUS: It would be nice
- 14 if you said Dr. Storesund.
- MR. JACKSON: Excuse me. Dr. --
- 16 WITNESS STORESUND: That's fine.
- 17 MR. JACKSON: I'm sorry. And I saw "Dr."
- 18 right there but I just sort of assumed everybody knew
- 19 you were a doctor and I apologize for that.
- 20 WITNESS STORESUND: You can call me "Rune," if
- 21 you'd like.
- MR. JACKSON: I've been instructed to call you
- 23 doctor. And I presume that's because of the Berkeley
- 24 affiliation.
- 25 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: I noticed it was

- 1 not this Berkeley grad who gave that direction.
- 2 MR. JACKSON: Listen, I couldn't get into
- 3 Berkeley, couldn't get into Stanford, so I'm not part
- 4 of this fight. U.C. Santa Barbara did fine my me.
- 5 The -- You indicate one of your -- one of your
- 6 hats is you're Executive Director of the Center for
- 7 Risk Management at U.C. Berkeley?
- 8 WITNESS STORESUND: Catastrophic Risk
- 9 Management, correct.
- 10 MR. JACKSON: Catastrophic.
- 11 WITNESS STORESUND: Correct.
- 12 MR. JACKSON: And some of your testimony
- 13 indicated that you . . . have been called upon at
- 14 various times to -- to take a look at multidisciplinary
- 15 activities dealing with risk management; is -- is that
- 16 correct?
- 17 WITNESS STORESUND: That's right.
- 18 MR. JACKSON: And there's been a use of the
- 19 term "risk" in this hearing and the term "uncertainty."
- 20 Are those the same things?
- 21 WITNESS STORESUND: They are not. And I would
- 22 love to talk about both of them, but I'm not sure that
- 23 we have the time.
- 24 Uncertainty is an element of risk.
- 25 MR. JACKSON: And the -- "Uncertainty" is the

1 situation in which you can't evaluate a risk; correct?

- 2 WITNESS STORESUND: Well, the way I look at
- 3 risk, there's a consequence and there's a likelihood of
- 4 that consequence occurring.
- 5 You can have uncertainty in both the
- 6 likelihood, you know, is this going to happen or not,
- 7 and you can have uncertainty in the consequences.
- 8 So there's not -- There's con -- There's
- 9 uncertainty in both elements of risk.
- 10 MR. JACKSON: And is that uncertainty negated
- 11 in -- in the typical project the closer we get to it
- 12 being actually built?
- 13 WITNESS STORESUND: I don't want to reply in a
- 14 confusing manner. But when we talk about risk, there
- 15 are things that we know and there are things that we
- 16 don't know.
- 17 What I can tell you is that there will be
- 18 things that you will encounter as the Project unfolds
- 19 that we don't know right now; right? And those would
- 20 be things that, oh, we have an idea that they're out
- 21 there but we don't necessarily know what the magnitude
- 22 of that is.
- 23 What we can do, you know, is, we can leverage
- 24 those activities that we know of right now that have a
- 25 large uncertainty band on the Project, maybe a question

- 1 about, you know, how likely is that to happen?
- 2 We're kind of having that discussion now when
- 3 we're talking about this decibel or that decibel or
- 4 whatever it is. Is it going to be impactful? Is it
- 5 not going to be impactful? I don't know. There's a
- 6 lot of disagreement among various parties.
- 7 So you can think of -- You can think of it in
- 8 terms of a Risk Reduction Program, where you would say,
- 9 hey, there's a lot of controversy with this activity
- 10 over here. Instead of hoping that that doesn't become
- 11 a problem, let's just nip that in the bud right here.
- 12 There's agreement between the parties that
- 13 there's an alternative way to do it. Let's say it's
- 14 drilled piers or whatever it is. Let's make that a
- 15 known. Let's build that into the permitting process.
- 16 And now what you've done is, you've reduced
- 17 the amount of uncertainty that Project has to deal with
- 18 down the road.
- 19 So, low hanging fruit, you know, like this
- 20 where we've identified issues, complaints have already
- 21 surfaced, and we know there's disagreement and not
- 22 necessarily an easy answer, but we have an alternative
- 23 construction approach.
- 24 My strong recommendation would be to use that
- 25 as a risk reduction process or strategy and then focus

1 on the other stuff that we haven't quite uncovered yet

- 2 so that we can work through those issues.
- 3 MR. JACKSON: All right. Could I have DWR-212
- 4 up on the screen, at Page 155.
- 5 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- 6 MR. JACKSON: Now, what -- what you're seeing
- 7 on the screen at the present time is a DWR map showing
- 8 gas wells in the Delta. The . . .
- 9 Applying your understanding that the earlier
- 10 we deal with unknowns or uncertainties, the . . . the
- 11 more likely the Project is to go well.
- 12 Confronted with this particular map, would it
- 13 be a good idea to begin to analyze this problem before
- 14 we approve the Project?
- 15 (Timer rings.)
- 16 WITNESS STORESUND: If I may I answer?
- 17 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Yes, please.
- 18 WITNESS STORESUND: Okay.
- 19 So . . . Yes. I mean, you -- you want to
- 20 evaluate all of the existing constraints that are in
- 21 your way, both physical constraints and human or
- 22 organizational constraints.
- 23 If you have oil and gas wells that are in the
- 24 alignment of the water conveyance feature, you would
- 25 definitely want to be looking at those things.

1 And, again, what I would say is, in addition

- 2 to the stuff that you know about, maybe you haven't
- 3 gotten to it yet, is, you also want to reserve some
- 4 additional capacity to deal with those things that you
- 5 haven't done.
- 6 Getting those things formalized as part of a
- 7 permitting process would make a lot of sense. There
- 8 would be direction. There would be structure. It
- 9 wouldn't be open to interpretation. And that is going
- 10 to help the Project stay on budget and stay on
- 11 schedule.
- 12 MR. JACKSON: And there's a risk if you -- if
- 13 you don't deal with the uncertainties. For instance,
- 14 are these the right locations?
- 15 WITNESS STORESUND: That's right.
- 16 So, instead of saying "the risk," I would say
- 17 that there will be consequences if you don't deal with
- 18 validating locations of things, absolutely, yeah.
- 19 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: And how much
- 20 additional time do you need, Mr. Jackson?
- 21 MR. JACKSON: I actually have just one
- 22 question.
- 23 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Okay.
- MR. JACKSON: I'd like to call up SCDA-82 at
- 25 Page 3.E.

```
1 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
```

- 2 MR. JACKSON: And I believe it's the fourth --
- 3 E-4.
- 4 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- 5 MR. JACKSON: Calling your attention to table
- 6 E-2, looking at the Intake 2 -- 2, 3 and 5, strikes per
- 7 pile. There's approximately 1500 strikes per pile
- 8 required.
- 9 If we did use the non-impact methods that have
- 10 been referred to, should that be -- Both Mr. Salter and
- 11 Mr. Storesund -- Dr. Storesund. Excuse me.
- 12 Are you recommending that the Board would
- 13 require as a condition of Project approval that these
- 14 42-inch diameter piles be non-impact methods to deal
- 15 with the noise and vibration problems?
- 16 WITNESS SALTER: Yes, I am.
- 17 MR. JACKSON: Do you agree with that, sir?
- 18 WITNESS STORESUND: Yes. It would be my
- 19 recommendation to the -- to the Board to build into the
- 20 permitting process the use of non-impact foundation
- 21 elements to streamline and stay away from this whole
- 22 issue.
- MR. JACKSON: Thank you.
- I have no further questions.
- 25 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Thank you,

- 1 Mr. Jackson.
- 2 Miss Suard.
- 3 MS. SUARD: Good morning. I'm Nicki Suard
- 4 with Snug Harbor Resorts, LLC.
- 5 And I have just a few questions regarding
- 6 sound impacts. I'm -- I -- One of my concerns is was
- 7 all the sound possibilities considered.
- 8 CROSS EXAMINATION BY
- 9 MS. SUARD: When you were reviewing for the
- 10 EIR/EIS, was there any consideration of echo impact
- 11 from pile driving?
- 12 WITNESS SALTER: Not that I can recall.
- 13 MS. SUARD: Okay. If -- If one is sitting on
- 14 one side of the levee, like by Clarksburg, the narrow
- 15 area of the Sacramento River, and you hear a duck
- 16 quack, you actually hear three quacks because of the
- 17 echoing back and forth.
- 18 So, in your opinion, if -- if this -- if the
- 19 echo effect in certain areas of the Delta have not been
- 20 considered, would that indicate the sound level really
- 21 is not adequately assessed?
- 22 WITNESS SALTER: In my experience with echoes,
- 23 it's something you could identify but wouldn't
- 24 significantly increase the noise level.
- 25 MS. SUARD: Would it increase the number of

- 1 sounds one might hear?
- 2 WITNESS SALTER: It would increase the
- 3 detectability of a sound. You hear two or three sounds
- 4 rather than just one sound, so you notice it. It's
- 5 unusual.
- 6 But when you measure the effect of that echo,
- 7 it's not a significant increase in sound.
- 8 MS. SUARD: In the -- In the volume level, you
- 9 mean.
- 10 WITNESS SALTER: In the volume level, correct.
- 11 MS. SUARD: Okay. So, that you know of, there
- 12 was no consideration of echo impacts, either.
- 13 WITNESS SALTER: Not that I can recall.
- MS. SUARD: Okay. Thank you.
- 15 Did you do any analysis of the impacts of --
- 16 of sound, whether it will carry further than what the
- 17 EIR/EIS says?
- 18 WITNESS SALTER: Yes.
- 19 Based on my findings, the sound will carry
- 20 further than what the -- than what is indicated in the
- 21 EIR/EIS, that's correct.
- 22 MS. SUARD: Does -- Does sound carry further
- 23 on water in particular?
- 24 WITNESS SALTER: Sound carries well along
- 25 water as contrasted with sound carrying through a

- 1 forest, for example.
- 2 MS. SUARD: Thank you. That's exactly my
- 3 observation as well.
- 4 Okay. Did -- Was the impact from the sounds
- 5 on the waterside from pile driving -- And I -- This may
- 6 have been asked already.
- 7 But the consideration of the impact to noise
- 8 levels in the Meadows area, a favorite boating area,
- 9 was that an -- was there analysis of that at all that
- 10 you saw?
- 11 WITNESS SALTER: Yes.
- 12 I -- In my testimony, I identified the noise
- 13 impact on recreational areas around water as being
- 14 profound, not appropriately considered will have a
- 15 devastating impact because I don't believe that people
- 16 will be wanting to be there relaxing, carrying on
- 17 conversation, and because the pile driving's so loud,
- 18 they won't be able to talk.
- 19 And so who would want to be out there
- 20 relaxing, enjoying life on the Delta under that
- 21 circumstance?
- MS. SUARD: I agree with you.
- 23 If -- If they're not there boating and
- 24 recreating, do you think that that has an overall
- 25 impact on the ancillary services for boating as well?

```
1 So it's not just the recreation persons
```

- 2 themselves but all the ancillary -- like, the
- 3 restaurants and stores and . . .
- 4 WITNESS SALTER: I would expect that to be the
- 5 case.
- 6 MS. SUARD: Thank you.
- 7 I'm not sure. Am I allowed to ask Bill Wells
- 8 any questions?
- 9 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: No.
- 10 MS. SUARD: Okay.
- 11 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: He's been
- 12 dismissed.
- 13 MR. BRODSKY: He just likes it here.
- 14 MS. SUARD: Okay. Thank you very much.
- 15 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Thank you,
- 16 Miss Suard.
- 17 Any redirect, Mr. Brodsky?
- 18 MR. BRODSKY: No redirect.
- 19 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: At this time, does
- 20 this conclude your case in chief? And, if so, would
- 21 you like to move your exhibits into the record?
- MR. BRODSKY: Yes, it does.
- 23 And we would like to move our exhibits into
- 24 the record.
- 25 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Any objections?

- 1 Not seeing any, so moved. Yes, they have
- 2 been.
- 3 CO-HEARING OFFICER MARCUS: Are you just
- 4 wishing --
- 5 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Yes. I enjoy our
- 6 Board meetings way too much.
- 7 And the exhibits are entered into the record.
- 8 (Save the California Delta Alliance, et al. Exhibits
- 9 SCDA-65 through SCDA-87, SCDA-100 through SCDA-104,
- 10 SCDA-106 & SCDA-107, SCDA-130 & SCDA-131, SCDA-125
- 11 through SCDA-127, SCDA-150 through SCDA-152, SCDA-200
- 12 & SCDA-201 and SCDA-203 through SCDA-224 received in
- 13 evidence)
- 14 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUK: Thank you,
- 15 Mr. Brodsky.
- 16 And thank you all, especially the Cal
- 17 graduates, for taken time to be here today.
- 18 MR. BRODSKY: Thank you.
- 19 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: With that, we will
- 20 go ahead and take our lunch break --
- 21 WITNESS WELLS: Thank you.
- 22 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: -- and we'll return
- 23 at 1 o'clock.
- 24 (Lunch recess at 11:50 a.m.)
- 25 * * *

1	Monday, April 23, 2018 1:00 p.m.
2	PROCEEDINGS
3	000
4	CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right. It's
5	1 o'clock and we are resuming.
6	Before we get to NRDC's, et al., case in
7	chief, or the second part of your case in chief, I have
8	a housekeeping matter that I want to go over.
9	And, Mr. Mizell, thank you for coming up.
10	I have a question. I wanted to get some
11	clarity on the answer that you provided to our
12	questions on our March I'm sorry. This was our
13	April 18th, 2018, ruling.
14	On April 20th, you provided a written response
15	that was shared with the Service List.
16	So my question for you is: From reading your
17	letter, you say that (reading):
18	"Information of a level equivalent
19	to the Draft Supplemental EIR/EIS
20	regarding the potential impacts
21	associated with the additional
22	engineering detail proposed for the
23	California WaterFix will be available on
24	June 5th, 2018."
25	Is it your understanding that that information

1 that would be available on June 5th will be made

- 2 available to all parties in this proceeding?
- 3 MR. MIZELL: The information available on
- 4 June 5th is not currently planned to be rolled out to
- 5 the entire public. It would -- What is going to be
- 6 released on June 5th is the review copy for the -- for
- 7 the agencies listed there, the co-lead agencies and the
- 8 other, I guess it was, services, CFW and Army Corps.
- 9 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: And that --
- 10 MR. MIZELL: So --
- 11 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: -- does not include
- 12 the Board.
- 13 MR. MIZELL: That does not include the Board.
- 14 Of course, should you desire to make that the
- 15 copy that you're going to base rebuttal off of, we
- 16 could make it public. We were providing you both dates
- 17 so that you would understand what the schedule of the
- 18 rollout of the information is.
- 19 The draft that is currently scheduled to be
- 20 made public is the actual Draft Supplemental, and that
- 21 is the July 6th date.
- 22 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Thank you.
- 23 And let's be very clear on something else.
- 24 You also said that the Department is not
- 25 pursuing staged construction of the California

- 1 WaterFix.
- 2 So does that mean that the Draft Supplemental
- 3 EIR/EIS that will be released in July will only be
- 4 focused on the original -- the additional engineering
- 5 detail that was proposed on March 28th?
- 6 MR. MIZELL: Yes, that is correct.
- 7 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Thank you.
- 8 Are there any other questions for DWR?
- 9 All right. At this time, since Mr. Bezerra
- 10 raised the issue earlier this morning, the Co-Hearing
- 11 Officer and I have met, and we are still meeting. We
- 12 are still considering the issue of rebuttal,
- 13 recognizing that cases in chief will probably wrap up
- 14 this week and we do need to provide some direction
- 15 pretty soon.
- So, at this time, given what we just heard
- 17 from Mr. Mizell, I welcome any comment or input that
- 18 parties would like to provide at this time regarding
- 19 rebuttal.
- 20 We'll start with Mr. Bezerra, who did tee up
- 21 this issue this morning.
- MR. BEZERRA: I just have a question about
- 23 what we just heard, just to be extraordinarily clear,
- 24 because it's very important.
- 25 I understood Mr. Mizell to be saying the

- 1 Department is not pursuing a staged project, period.
- 2 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: That is my
- 3 understanding of his response.
- 4 MR. BEZERRA: Okay. Thank you.
- 5 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Do you have any
- 6 other input into the rebuttal process that you wish to
- 7 share?
- 8 MR. BEZERRA: I -- I don't, other than . . .
- 9 You know, it will be difficult for people to
- 10 understand the full scope of rebuttal they might need
- 11 to present other -- if they don't have the Supplemental
- 12 EIR at hand, or at least a draft. That's not so
- 13 crucial.
- 14 It sounds like, to my clients, which are
- 15 concerned primarily about operations, but to the wide
- 16 swath of other parties that are concerned about
- 17 alignments and terrestrial impacts and that sort of
- 18 thing, it will be difficult for them to proceed, I
- 19 imagine, without some sort of Supplemental EIR that
- 20 explains the physical nature of the Project.
- 21 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Miss Meserve, I
- 22 expect your client will have some concern over that
- 23 information.
- MS. MESERVE: Yes, definitely.
- 25 And it -- I guess I would just note that this

- 1 may warrant some, you know, short briefing or
- 2 something, if the -- if you get to that part as you
- 3 start -- continuing thinking about what the schedule
- 4 should be.
- 5 But just off the top of my head, I mean, I
- 6 think one thing that we're very concerned about is
- 7 about making sure we have transcripts available to
- 8 prepare rebuttal off of. Using the videos, it's very
- 9 difficult for trying to verify that, you know, the
- 10 topics are indeed responsive to especially things that
- 11 occurred on cross.
- 12 Then with respect to the changes in the
- 13 Project, you know, I mean, there's obviously a long
- 14 history of all these things. But, you know, having a
- 15 stable Project Description to respond to has been,
- 16 really, one of the Achilles heels of this process.
- 17 And so, you know, it's my belief that we
- 18 really should have a Certified Final Supplemental EIR
- 19 before we should be triggered to continue on with this
- 20 hearing process and prepare evidence, so that we
- 21 wouldn't be stuck with this constant possibilities of
- 22 doubling back to try to redo issues that were already
- 23 addressed.
- 24 So I think it would be appropriate to wait
- 25 until there was a Final Certified EIR with MMRP, with

1 that detailed design information that the Water Board's

- 2 question -- or ruling mentioned.
- 3 And . . . in addition, there are Part 1 issues
- 4 that get implicated with a change in tunnel route and
- 5 individual water users.
- 6 So I just flag that as something that there
- 7 may be Part 1 issues that, just from the very cryptic,
- 8 short information we've received about the scope of the
- 9 Supplemental EIR, we just can't tell.
- 10 So I would just flag that as something that
- 11 the schedule will need to account for the ability of
- 12 Protestants to double back on those Part 1 issues as
- 13 well.
- 14 And I just think, given the sort of
- 15 inefficiency of moving -- continuing to move forward
- 16 when things are still changing, that it really,
- 17 especially, you know, now where we're at, having seen
- 18 the impact of that, I would really urge the Hearing
- 19 Officers to consider a schedule that really requires
- 20 that there not be additional moving parts and we just
- 21 respond to whatever that Final Project is and then move
- 22 through the rest of the hearing, you know, on that
- 23 basis.
- 24 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Thank you.
- 25 Anyone else?

- 1 And Mr. Mizell or Miss Ansley, I will ask you
- 2 to come back up to address these comments.
- 3 Mr. Jackson.
- 4 MR. JACKSON: Yes.
- 5 Sometimes it's useful to begin at the end and
- 6 work backwards.
- We've still got a number of things to do,
- 8 which is rebuttal, surrebuttal.
- 9 We reserved -- For instance, the CSPA folks
- 10 reserved briefing from Part 1 and Part 2 so that we
- 11 could do a coherent brief, we hope. We're going to
- 12 need the transcripts to do that, from rebuttal as well.
- There's going to be a certain amount of time
- 14 that takes place in terms of the draft comments on the
- 15 supplemental because we're going to have to read it
- 16 before we can be -- after it comes out.
- So, the -- It seems to me like September or
- 18 October would be the appropriate time to really finish
- 19 rebuttal, because we've got this supplemental
- 20 environmental document that I think implicates Part 1
- 21 and Part 2, but I'm not going to know that until I see
- 22 it.
- 23 And then there's a period where we've got to
- 24 respond to it.
- 25 So it -- Realistically, it seems to me that

- 1 it's going to be very hard to be trying to rebut a case
- 2 that may have changed and -- and going backwards
- 3 doesn't help anybody.
- 4 So it just -- It just seems to me that -- that
- 5 there is going to be -- should be a hiatus here while
- 6 we take a look at DWR's new material.
- 7 And then that's got to be included in the
- 8 briefing, and that's going to depend upon the
- 9 transcript.
- 10 Thanks.
- 11 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Mr. Herrick.
- 12 MR. HERRICK: Thank you.
- John Herrick, South Delta parties.
- 14 I hope I haven't misread the stuff that we've
- 15 received so far with regards to these engineering
- 16 changes. But my concern is the changes to Clifton
- 17 Court Forebay. Rather than having a separate two
- 18 forebay, it's -- now it's back to the one.
- 19 And so tunnel water flowing into the forebay
- 20 may affect the ability to divert into the forebay from
- 21 the Old River, so there are operational issues that
- 22 could change modeling done for Part 1.
- I don't know that's the case, but that's my
- 24 concern. So until we see what's going on, we won't
- 25 know if it actually involves operational changes rather

1 than just physical changes of alignment or locations or

- 2 stuff.
- 3 So, that's very important to me, that I may
- 4 have to redo Part 1 modeling to correct it for a change
- 5 in operations.
- 6 So, as Mr. Jackson said, I don't see how this
- 7 gets going until substantial time after the Final
- 8 Supplemental comes out. That's up to you guys.
- 9 But we need time to look at what they're
- 10 actually going to do and then model it to see if there
- 11 are changes.
- 12 Thank you.
- 13 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Miss Taber.
- 14 MS. TABER: Good afternoon. Kelley Taber for
- 15 the County of Sacramento.
- 16 I'd just like to endorse the comments of the
- 17 speakers before me, Miss Meserve, Mr. Jackson and
- 18 Mr. Herrick, and also ask that the Hearing Officers
- 19 consider -- or give some consideration to the
- 20 possibility of staged submittal of rebuttal testimony.
- 21 Without the EIR in front of us, and without
- 22 any testimony from DWR, it's hard to know how that
- 23 information will be addressed by the Department and by
- 24 Reclamation.
- 25 But one thing I did observe so far in Part 2

- 1 is challenges that the parties had under
- 2 cross-examination where questions were put to them by
- 3 the Petitioners about their witnesses' failure to
- 4 address the CWF H3+ which, of course, hadn't been
- 5 feasible in their case in chief testimony because of
- 6 the simultaneous submittal of testimony.
- 7 So, it seems to me that, in addition to having
- 8 time to review the document and prepare appropriate
- 9 rebuttal testimony that addresses the information
- 10 that's in that document when it's certified, it would
- 11 be efficient and more helpful to the parties and to the
- 12 Hearing Officers if the Protestants had the opportunity
- 13 to submit their rebuttal testimony following DWR and
- 14 Reclamation, so that they could address any expert
- 15 testimony that was provided by the Petitioners related
- 16 to the analysis in the -- of the Project changes.
- 17 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Thank you,
- 18 Miss Taber.
- 19 And without having all of you come back up, I
- 20 would assume the previous speakers would degree with
- 21 that-Miss Taber.
- 22 And I see nodding heads.
- Mr. Obegi.
- MR. OBEGI: Doug Obegi for NRDC.
- I also agree with the idea of staggered

- 1 briefing.
- 2 It seems to me the Project has changed in one
- 3 very important way that was not discussed by
- 4 Mr. Mizell, which is that the CVP and CVP contractors
- 5 will not be moving their water through the North Delta
- 6 intakes as indicated in the modeling in the
- 7 Final EIS/EIR.
- 8 And that has the potential to significantly
- 9 change both the distribution of water between the
- 10 Projects and potentially operations, particularly given
- 11 some of the ambiguities regarding South Delta
- 12 operations that have been discussed during
- 13 cross-examination in this hearing.
- 14 And so I would hope that the Supplemental
- 15 EIS/EIR will actually analyze a Project where the CVP
- 16 is only using the South Delta and the State Water
- 17 Project is using the North Delta and the South Delta.
- 18 Secondly, with respect to the timing of
- 19 rebuttal, I do believe that it is important to give the
- 20 parties adequate time to get the final transcripts,
- 21 review those transcripts, and review the supplemental
- 22 environmental analysis that Mr. Mizell has represented
- 23 will be made available, and that we use staggered
- 24 briefing so that the Petitioners can present their
- 25 information and the Protestants have an ample

- 1 opportunity to respond.
- 2 Thank you.
- 3 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Thank you,
- 4 Mr. Obegi.
- 5 Mr. Bezerra, have you thought of something to
- 6 add?
- 7 MR. BEZERRA: Mr. Obegi reminded me of an
- 8 extremely important point, which is that if the two
- 9 Projects will not operate in a way it's modeled, and
- 10 that CVP operations will be unjoined from State Water
- 11 Project operations, that could dramatically affect
- 12 everything, because the current modeling assumes that
- 13 there would be -- I believe the witnesses have
- 14 testified that the Projects would share obligations
- 15 under current COA and that sort of thing.
- 16 If that's not the case, that would
- 17 dramatically affect projected operations with the
- 18 Project in place.
- 19 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right. Anyone
- 20 else before I ask Mr. Mizell to respond?
- 21 Mr. Mizell.
- MR. MIZELL: Are there any questions
- 23 specifically you'd like me to address? Otherwise, I
- 24 can just go through what I believe I heard.
- 25 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Go ahead, and then

- 1 if we -- We might ask questions afterwards.
- 2 MR. MIZELL: Very good.
- 3 The timing of the Final Supplemental EIR/EIS
- 4 has not been made nor will be made at this time.
- 5 I do believe, though, that waiting for a Final
- 6 Supplemental is not necessary. As per our course of
- 7 action through Parts 1 and 2, a draft -- public draft
- 8 environmental document was sufficient to provide a
- 9 level of certainty to produce testimony.
- 10 As far as having an opportunity to fully
- 11 review the Draft Supplemental in order to produce
- 12 rebuttal testimony, the Department would agree with
- 13 that.
- 14 The Draft Supplemental will need to come out
- 15 before -- before people could really rely upon the
- 16 information that will be contained in it.
- 17 And so we don't have any objection to people
- 18 looking for adequate time to review that document prior
- 19 to the testimony.
- 20 If the Board -- If the Hearing Officers, if
- 21 you choose to proceed with the earlier administrative
- 22 review copies instead of the public draft document, if
- 23 that's your choice, then certainly people could make --
- 24 distribute that, and their testimony could be based
- 25 upon those review copies, if you prefer.

- 1 I'll leave that up to you.
- 2 The notion of providing staged submissions of
- 3 the rebuttal materials I don't believe is necessary or
- 4 appropriate given the justification for doing so in
- 5 Part 1 versus the situation we're facing here.
- 6 This is more akin to how we produced testimony
- 7 for the cases in chief in Part 2. The draft document
- 8 will come out and all parties, including the
- 9 Department, will then have a stable document on which
- 10 to base their rebuttal.
- 11 So I believe that, based upon the . . . the
- 12 justification for why we did not pursue a staged
- 13 approach to the cases in chief in Part 2, that also
- 14 applies here as well.
- 15 And as far as the participation of the U.S.
- 16 Bureau of Reclamation, I am unaware of any statement by
- 17 Reclamation saying they are withdrawing as a
- 18 Petitioner.
- 19 It is my understanding they are still a
- 20 Petitioner and, therefore, we would have no reason to
- 21 believe at this time that the modeling should be
- 22 shifted to account for a State-only Project.
- 23 So maybe Mr. Obegi can inform us of what
- 24 decision he's relying upon when he made the statement
- 25 that the Bureau will not have any water moving through

- 1 the Project.
- 2 But that's not my understanding of the
- 3 Project. It's not it the -- It's not the Project that
- 4 we petitioned for and it's not the Project that we're
- 5 pursuing under CWF H3+.
- 6 When it comes to the operational scenario, the
- 7 CWF H3+ remains consistent with the Proposed Project
- 8 under the supplemental document. So there is no
- 9 modification to that operational scenario that's being
- 10 considered at this time, as far as I'm aware.
- 11 So we should see the same Operational Criteria
- 12 which will drive the hydrologic modeling at this point.
- So that would, I think, address Mr. Herrick's
- 14 concern about operations of the South Delta pumps.
- 15 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Clarifying
- 16 question:
- 17 The Draft -- Well, the Administrative Draft
- 18 review chapters that will be available on June 5th are,
- 19 then, subject to change given -- after the holding
- 20 agencies conduct their review; correct?
- 21 MR. MIZELL: That is correct.
- 22 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Any other
- 23 questions?
- MR. DEERINGER: I do hate to belabor this
- 25 point, since I think you covered it really well, but

- 1 this is just for clarification.
- 2 Do we read the letter you sent on Friday
- 3 correctly in that, in saying that DWR's not -- or,
- 4 excuse me -- Petitioners are not pursuing a staged
- 5 implementation approach, that also means they are not
- 6 considering and not analyzing that avenue any further?
- 7 MR. MIZELL: That's correct.
- 8 MR. DEERINGER: Okay. Great. Thank you.
- 9 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right. Thank
- 10 you all. We will take all of that under consideration.
- 11 And now it is with great pleasure that we
- 12 welcome Dr. Rosenfield.
- 13 Please stand and raise your right hand.

14

- Jonathan Rosenfield,
- 16 called as a witness by the Natural
- 17 Resources Defense Council, The Bay
- 18 Institute, and Defenders of Wildlife,
- 19 having been duly sworn, were examined and
- 20 testified as follows:
- 21 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Thank you.
- 22 Mr. Obeqi, you have an Opening Statement and
- 23 then 20 minutes for Dr. Rosenfield's direct?
- MR. OBEGI: That is correct.
- 25 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: And then we'll a

1 survey of cross-exam and figure out the timing of

- 2 breaks.
- 3 MR. OBEGI: Thank you.
- 4 Doug Obegi on behalf of the National Resources
- 5 Defense Council, The Bay Instute, and Defenders of
- 6 Wildlife.
- 7 OPENING STATEMENT BY
- 8 MR. OBEGI: The evidence introduced in this
- 9 hearing will demonstrate that granting the Petition
- 10 will cause unreasonable impacts to fish and wildlife,
- 11 is not in the public interest, and is contrary to law.
- 12 First, the best-available science shows that
- 13 granting the Petition will worsen water quality and
- 14 worsen impacts to fish and wildlife in the Delta
- 15 Watershed.
- 16 And, second, the granting of the Petition is
- 17 not in the public interest and is contrary to law
- 18 because the Petitioners have alternative water supplies
- 19 available to them to be able to reduce reliance on the
- 20 Delta and because the law requires them to reduce
- 21 reliance on the Delta, and the Proposed Project
- 22 violates the substantive requirements of the California
- 23 Endangered Species Act and the Federal Endangered
- 24 Species Act.
- We, therefore, request that the Board deny the

- 1 Petition.
- 2 However, should the Board decline to deny the
- 3 Petition, they should adopt the terms and conditions
- 4 that are proposed in our opening statement, in our
- 5 testimony.
- 6 These are terms and conditions which are
- 7 necessary to ensure that appropriate -- one,
- 8 appropriate flow criteria and conditions will minimize
- 9 and avoid unreasonable impacts to fish and wildlife;
- 10 and, two, that the Central Valley Project and State
- 11 Water Project Contractors who participate in the
- 12 Projects will improve water use efficiency and regional
- 13 water management to reduce reliance on the Delta and
- 14 significantly reduce diversions from the estuaries
- 15 while sustaining the economy.
- 16 With respect to our first point, the evidence
- 17 in this hearing will show that granting the Petition
- 18 will cause unreasonable impacts to fish and wildlife.
- 19 It is important to recognize that, under the
- 20 status quo, operations of the State and Federal Water
- 21 Projects are causing unreasonable impacts to fish and
- 22 wildlife.
- The Board has obligations that go beyond the
- 24 minimum requirements of the State and Federal
- 25 Endangered Species Acts and merely preventing the

- 1 extinction of these species.
- 2 We have to -- As officers of the Court and the
- 3 Board itself must protect the public interest and the
- 4 public trust to the extent feasible, must ensure that
- 5 flows below dams are sufficient to maintain fish in
- 6 good condition, and must ensure that flows are adequate
- 7 to achieve the Narrative Salmon Doubling Objective and
- 8 to protect estuarian habitat and other native fish and
- 9 wildlife beneficial uses.
- 10 The abundance of Delta Smelt, Longfin Smelt
- 11 four runs of Salmon, Steelhead, and other native
- 12 species have declined significantly in the past several
- 13 decades and particularly during the most recent
- 14 drought.
- In 2016, the U.S. Bureau of Reclamation
- 16 reinitiated consultation under the Endangered Species
- 17 Act because the current operations were jeopardizing
- 18 the continued existence of listed species, and because
- 19 new scientific information demonstrated that current
- 20 protections were inadequate.
- 21 Unreasonable impacts to fish and wildlife
- 22 occur both within the Delta and upstream in terms of
- 23 inadequate temperature control at Shasta Dam and
- 24 inadequate instream flows in the Sacramento River that
- 25 significantly reduce Salmon survivor.

1 Because the California of Department of Water

- 2 Resources and the U.S. Bureau of Reclamation have
- 3 petitioned this Board to change the point of diversion,
- 4 that necessarily triggered the Board's obligations
- 5 under the Public Trust Doctrine, and the Board must
- 6 consider the full range of impacts of the coordinated
- 7 operations of the Projects with WaterFix in considering
- 8 the full range of impacts and to set appropriate flow
- 9 criteria as required by Section 85086 of the Water
- 10 Code.
- 11 Second, despite the degraded ecological
- 12 conditions in the estuary, the testimony and evidence
- 13 will show that WaterFix will worsen those conditions
- 14 and will harm fish and wildlife, including species
- 15 listed under the Endangered Species Acts and CESA.
- 16 Analyses and modeling of the Biological
- 17 Opinions will show that the impacts are worse than the
- 18 status quo. And the evidence in this hearing will show
- 19 that the analyses in those Biological Opinions
- 20 frequently understate or fail to use the best-available
- 21 science to document the adverse impacts.
- 22 Finally, evidence presented during Part 2 of
- 23 this hearing is also likely to show unreasonable
- 24 impacts to birds and terrestrial species within the
- 25 Delta and south of the Delta. This includes millions

- 1 of birds that migrate along the Pacific Flyway, Giant
- 2 Garter Snakes, which are listed under the State and
- 3 Federal Endangered Species Acts, and other
- 4 wetland-dependent species.
- 5 I want to briefly summarize the adverse
- 6 impacts to fish that we -- that we see in this -- that
- 7 will be substantiated by the testimony.
- 8 First, with respect to Salmonids, the evidence
- 9 presented will show that Salmon survival through the
- 10 Delta will worsen as a result of WaterFix.
- 11 Salmon survival through the Delta is already
- 12 precariously low, and yet WaterFix will reduce survival
- 13 as a result of reduced flows below the intakes, reduced
- 14 turbidity, increased predation, and impingement on the
- 15 fish screens.
- 16 Any reduction in through-Delta survival is
- 17 contrary to the NMFS Recovery Plan for these species as
- 18 well as the Salmon Doubling Objectives in the Water
- 19 Quality Control Plan.
- 20 The proposed bypass flows are not adequate to
- 21 prevent unreasonable impacts to Salmon, and they rely
- 22 on real-time management which has frequently been shown
- 23 to be inadequate because those protections are not
- 24 implemented in a timely manner, because monitoring is
- 25 inadequate to fully avoid those impacts, and because

1 certain species like fall-run Chinook Salmon would not

- 2 be protected at all by the real-time operations.
- 3 In addition, WaterFix will maintain or worsen
- 4 unreasonable impacts upstream of the Delta, including
- 5 temperature-dependent mortality below Shasta Dam,
- 6 increased redd dewatering and temperature-dependent
- 7 mortality in other reservoirs, and reduce flows in the
- 8 Sacramento River which significantly reduce Salmon
- 9 survival.
- 10 Second, with respect to Longfin Smelt,
- 11 WaterFix proposes to reduce winter/spring Delta
- 12 outflow, and the evidence presented in this hearing
- 13 will demonstrate that this jeopardizes the continued
- 14 existence of the species and will lead to further
- 15 declines despite the species being at very low
- 16 abundance.
- 17 Evidence will demonstrate there's no
- 18 scientific basis for allowing reductions in winter
- 19 outflows, nor for reducing spring outflows in the
- 20 March-to-May period when outflows are higher than
- 21 44,500 cfs as proposed.
- This was identified as a flow threshold where
- 23 there is a greater than 50 percent chance of population
- 24 growth, yet the -- the flow -- outflow abundance
- 25 relationship is essentially linear and higher abundance

- 1 results from higher flows.
- 2 Moreover, the methods and analyses in the
- 3 Biological Opinion and in the Permits understate the
- 4 adverse effects to Water -- of WaterFix on Longfin
- 5 Smelt because they fail to synthesize the full ranges
- 6 of those adverse effects. That includes reduced
- 7 turbidity in the Delta, increased harmful algal blooms,
- 8 as well as the fact that they're modeling analysis
- 9 fails to account for the prior abundance of Longfin
- 10 Smelt which, thus, understates the impacts of
- 11 successive dry years and overstates the species
- 12 recovery in a single wet year.
- 13 Finally, reductions in Delta outflow are also
- 14 likely to adversely affect prey species for Longfin
- 15 Smelt as there are strong outflow abundance
- 16 relationcesies (phonetic) -- relationships for several
- 17 zooplankton species.
- 18 With respect to Delta Smelt, testimony will
- 19 show that WaterFix will cause unreasonable impacts to
- 20 Delta Smelt, which is critically endangered.
- 21 Evidence will show that Delta outflow is
- 22 important to the abundance and survival of Delta Smelt
- 23 in virtually all months of the year, clearly in the
- 24 fall, spring and summer months, and yet WaterFix will
- 25 reduce outflow in the spring and in the summer months,

1 which has already been identified by the U.S. Fish and

- 2 Wildlife Service as a significant impact.
- 3 Second, WaterFix will reduce turbidity by
- 4 capturing sediment in the North Delta intakes, and
- 5 reduced turbidity will harm Delta Smelt and their prey
- 6 species by increasing predation and reducing food
- 7 availability.
- 8 Third, the reduction in flows, the increased
- 9 residence time, and the elimination of turbidity will
- 10 increase the frequency and magnitude of harmful algal
- 11 blooms which will harm Delta Smelt and other species.
- 12 In order to avoid these unreasonable impacts
- 13 to fish and wildlife, we have recommended a suite of
- 14 flow and operational measures designed to reduce or
- 15 avoid those impacts, which are included in our Opening
- 16 Statement and will be included in the briefing we
- 17 provide.
- 18 Secondly, testimony and evidence in this
- 19 hearing will show that granting the Petition is not in
- 20 the public interest and is contrary to law.
- 21 Testimony, including testimony by Doug Obegi,
- 22 will demonstrate that there are significant
- 23 opportunities to increase the availability of local and
- 24 regional water supplies, thereby reducing reliance on
- 25 the Delta and enabling the economy to continue while we

- 1 reduce water diversions from the estuary. This
- 2 includes improved agricultural and urban water use
- 3 efficiency, storm water capture and water recycling.
- 4 This testimony is relevant to the State
- 5 Board's determination of whether granting the Petition
- 6 is in the public interest as well as for determining to
- 7 what extent protections for the public trust are
- 8 feasible.
- 9 This testimony is also relevant to show that
- 10 the Projects are not reducing reliance on the Delta as
- 11 required by the Delta Reform Act.
- 12 And in order to protect the public interest
- 13 and public trust, we have provided a suite of terms and
- 14 conditions to require significant improvements in urban
- 15 and agricultural water use efficiency, water recycling,
- 16 and storm -- urban storm water capture in the service
- 17 areas that participate in WaterFix.
- 18 In order to keep this short and to reduce the
- 19 amount of time that Mr. Rosenfield -- Dr. Rosenfield's
- 20 here, I'm going to skip over our proposed terms and
- 21 conditions. They are in our writing.
- 22 In conclusion, we ask the Board to deny this
- 23 Petition because the Project will cause unreasonable
- 24 impacts to fish and wildlife, is not in the public
- 25 interest, and is contrary to law.

```
1 Should the Board grant the Petition, we urge
```

- 2 the Board to impose terms and conditions that will:
- 3 One, ensure that appropriate flow criteria as proposed
- 4 in our Opening Statement and testimony are implemented
- 5 and will adequately protect fish and wildlife; and,
- 6 two, ensure that Petitioners will reduce reliance on
- 7 the Delta and reduce reliance on water supply from the
- 8 Delta -- sorry -- improve water efficiency and regional
- 9 self-reliance, and help sustain local economies despite
- 10 significant reductions in diversions of water in the
- 11 Delta.
- 12 Thank you.
- 13 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Thank you,
- 14 Mr. Obegi.
- Now, please proceed with your direct of
- 16 Dr. Rosenfield.
- 17 MR. OBEGI: Thank you very much.
- 18 DIRECT EXAMINATION BY
- 19 MR. OBEGI: Dr. Rosenfield, good afternoon.
- 20 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Good afternoon.
- 21 MR. OBEGI: It's nice to see you here.
- 22 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Believe it or not, it's
- 23 good to be here.
- 24 (Laughter.)
- 25 MR. OBEGI: Considering the alternatives is --

- 1 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yes.
- 2 MR. OBEGI: -- always a good thing to do.
- 3 Dr. Rosenfield, is NRDC-58 a true and correct
- 4 copy of your written testimony?
- 5 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yes, it is.
- 6 MR. OBEGI: Is NRDC-59 a true and correct copy
- 7 of your Statement of Qualifications?
- 8 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yes, it is.
- 9 MR. OBEGI: Would you, therefore, please
- 10 summarize your written testimony in 20 minutes.
- 11 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yes, I will.
- The main points of my written testimony are
- 13 that the Cal WaterFix documents themselves show that
- 14 the Project contributes to accelerated degradation of
- 15 fish populations and water quality conditions.
- 16 And, two, the analyses used in those documents
- 17 are often biased towards a more favorable outcome than
- 18 should be expected.
- 19 As a result, the Project is not protective of
- 20 a variety of species or ecosystem conditions and we
- 21 believe -- I believe the Board should not approve the
- 22 Cal WaterFix as currently proposed.
- 23 The Bay Estuary ecosystem currently shows
- 24 numerous signs of collapse, including six endangered
- 25 fish species, fisheries restrictions and closures that

1 become more and more widespread, and emerging water

- 2 quality concerns.
- 3 Two of the major drivers of decline in the
- 4 estuary and its watershed are a reduction in the
- 5 magnitude of freshwater flows and an alteration and
- 6 timing of those flows.
- 7 The trend towards increased modification
- 8 continues to this day. Typically, less than half of
- 9 the unimpaired runoff in the watershed during the
- 10 winter/spring months makes it through the Delta to the
- 11 rest of the San Francisco Estuary. This fraction has
- 12 been declining for decades and has -- and the decline
- 13 has continued since the Bay-Delta Accords of 1995.
- 14 Current status quo water management needs to
- 15 decline in inefficient wildlife populations.
- 16 Maintaining status quo management will lead to further
- 17 declines and is not -- are not reasonably protective of
- 18 native fish and wildlife species or water quality.
- 19 Even management that might appear adequate to
- 20 maintain current population levels of native fishes
- 21 would not be reasonably protective because those
- 22 populations are already at an elevated risk of
- 23 extinction, extirpation, or at levels that cannot
- 24 support public trust fisheries.
- 25 Evaluations of the effect of additional water

1 diversion facilities must occur in the context of these

- 2 facts.
- In my written testimony, I provide examples of
- 4 negative effects of the Cal WaterFix and poor analyses
- 5 or interpretation of those effects from four species
- 6 groups.
- 7 In addition, I describe a sample of
- 8 ecosystem-wide negative effects caused by Cal WaterFix,
- 9 including decreased turbidity, increased frequency of
- 10 harmful algal blooms, and a resources.
- 11 These ecosystem effects will potentially
- 12 impact imperiled species, water quality, and public
- 13 fisheries. In the interest of time, I will not
- 14 describe the ecosystem-wide impacts in my direct
- 15 testimony today.
- 16 Much of the analyses of Cal WaterFix focuses
- 17 on impacts to Central Valley Salmonids. There are four
- 18 distinct populations of Chinook Salmon and one distinct
- 19 population of Steelhead that spawn in Sacramento River
- 20 Watershed.
- 21 The best-available science shows that
- 22 maintenance of status quo flow and temperature
- 23 conditions threatens the continued existence and
- 24 recovery of Salmonid populations in this watershed.
- 25 However, Cal WaterFix does not maintain status

1 quo flow and temperature conditions. It exacerbates

- 2 already intolerable conditions.
- 3 Overall, the Cal WaterFix Salmonids analysis
- 4 reveals various impacts to Chinook Salmon and
- 5 Steelhead, whose cumulative effect is to accelerate the
- 6 demise of these species beyond the rate of their
- 7 current decline.
- 8 These impacts result directly from diversion
- 9 of -- of the Cal WaterFix and indirectly as a result of
- 10 changes in reservoir storage and operations upstream.
- In addition, the analyses do not incorporate
- 12 all -- all of the foreseeable impacts to Central Valley
- 13 Salmonids caused by the Water Projects and the addition
- 14 of the Cal WaterFix to -- to the Projects.
- 15 Finally, the status quo to which Cal WaterFix
- 16 impacts are compared is already unsustainable and
- 17 inadequately protective of Central Valley Salmonids.
- 18 To begin, I'll talk about native effects
- 19 downstream on Salmonids.
- 20 Through-Delta survival rates for Salmonids are
- 21 already extraordinarily low. In its BDCP
- 22 documentation, NMFS concluded (reading):
- "It is highly unlikely that Central
- 24 Valley Salmonids can be recovered without
- 25 major improvement in Delta survival."

- 1 Cal WaterFix uses several through-Delta
- 2 survival models to project effects of Cal WaterFix
- 3 operations on migrating juvenile Salmon.
- 4 The Delta Passage Model and Perry Survival
- 5 Model both project that reduced flow into the Delta
- 6 caused by Cal WaterFix operations will increase
- 7 through-Delta mortality.
- 8 In addition, there are negative effects on
- 9 flows and temperatures upstream that will cause
- 10 negative effects for spawning and rearing Salmonids
- 11 upstream of the Delta.
- 12 In general, Cal WaterFix Project documents
- 13 find little difference on average between temperatures
- 14 modeled for the No-Action Alternative versus the
- 15 Project Alternative and, thus, conclude that there's
- 16 little marginal effect of the Cal WaterFix Project.
- But, in fact, there are temperature and flow
- 18 differences that would have deleterious consequences
- 19 for winter-run Chinook Salmon, fall-run and
- 20 late-fall-run Chinook Salmon in the Sacramento River.
- 21 For example, the NMFS Biological Opinion finds
- 22 monthly average temperature increases during the
- 23 winter-run Chinook Salmon spawning and incubation
- 24 period in below normal, dry, and critically dry years.
- 25 Modeling of the effects of those temperature

- 1 increases reveals a 59 percent increase in
- 2 temperature-related egg mortality for winter-run when
- 3 hydrology is below normal and an increase in
- 4 temperature-related historian mortality in half of
- 5 years.
- 6 The modeling also shows a 56 percent increase
- 7 in temperature-related egg mortality during dry years
- 8 for fall-run Chinook Salmon, and a 223 percent increase
- 9 in temperature-related impacts to the egg larval
- 10 survival stages on late-fall-run normal and wet years
- 11 and an overall decline in these life stages in every
- 12 year.
- One major problem with Cal WaterFix analyses
- 14 of impacts for Salmonids and other species is the
- 15 characterization of marginal effects as "small." This
- 16 is misleading because magnitude of the change in the
- 17 environmental parameters, such as temperature, may not
- 18 match the magnitude of the population or ecosystem
- 19 response to that environmental change.
- 20 For example, we know that small changes in
- 21 temperature or flow rates can produce
- 22 disproportionately large increases in mortality and
- 23 decreases in the geographic range in which these fish
- 24 can develop.
- 25 Temperature increases also increase sublethal

1 effects which lead to increased mortality in subsequent

- 2 life stages.
- 3 Finally, Cal WaterFix's characterization of
- 4 temperature changes percentage terms is scientifically
- 5 meaningless.
- 6 The temperature analyses also exemplify
- 7 another general problem with Cal WaterFix analyses,
- 8 which is that they average impacts over long periods of
- 9 time or across year-types.
- 10 The assumption here that improvements in some
- 11 months or year-types mitigate for degraded conditions
- 12 in other months or years is incorrect. For example,
- 13 eggs that die due to high temperatures in one month
- 14 will not benefit from temperature improvements in
- 15 earlier or later months.
- 16 Also, averaging temperatures across years
- 17 discounts the effects to the population in individual
- 18 year-types because hydrology that leads to poor
- 19 outcomes may occur for many years in a row.
- 20 But the focus on marginal temperature and flow
- 21 effects of Cal WaterFix is somewhat besides the point,
- 22 given that temperatures projected for both the Project
- 23 Alternative and the No-Action Alternative are well
- 24 beyond limits that would protect Chinook Salmon
- 25 populations.

1 The Biological Opinion repeatedly notes that

- 2 current temperatures and those under the No-Action
- 3 Alternative cause unacceptably high impacts.
- 4 The Biological Opinion also notes that climate
- 5 change will result in higher temperatures in the future
- 6 that will negatively affect population viability and
- 7 recovery potential for imperiled Salmonids.
- 8 But the BiOp does not analyze the effects of
- 9 climate change after the year 2030, and this is about
- 10 when the Cal WaterFix operations might begin.
- 11 Therefore, the temperatures analyzed do not represent
- 12 conditions that would prevail through the lifespan of
- 13 the Cal WaterFix Project.
- 14 With or without the Cal WaterFix, the State
- 15 Water Project and Central Valley Project are expected
- 16 to cause major negative impacts to Central Valley
- 17 Salmonids developed upstream, though the WaterFix
- 18 clearly increases the likelihood and magnitude of those
- 19 impacts.
- 20 Under such circumstances, reporting only
- 21 marginal changes in water temperatures or flows
- 22 obscures the point that the Projects will need to be
- 23 substantially modified in order to protect endangered
- 24 and public trust resources going forward.
- 25 Indeed, NMFS is currently developing an

- 1 amendment to its Shasta temperature control RPA which
- 2 would increase carryover storage, use more protective
- 3 water temperature thresholds based on more recent
- 4 scientific information and set biological objectives
- 5 for survival.
- 6 Implementation of a revised and more
- 7 protective RPA will be necessary to maintain successful
- 8 Salmonids farming and rearing downstream of the Project
- 9 reservoirs.
- 10 The WaterFix synthesizes -- Unlike for other
- 11 species, the WaterFix does attempt to synthesize
- 12 effects through the water cycle for Salmonids.
- Both of the Life Cycle Models employed by the
- 14 NMFS Biological Opinion project very large proportional
- 15 reductions in Chinook Salmon populations as a result of
- 16 the Proposed Project.
- 17 For example, the IOS Life Cycle Model predicts
- 18 (reading):
- ". . . a 25 percent reduction of adult
- 20 winter-run Chinook Salmon spawners under
- 21 the Project alternative."
- 22 The other modeling used is the NMFS Life Cycle
- 23 Model. And I should note here that my written
- 24 testimony erroneously stated that the NMFS Life Cycle
- 25 Model did not incorporate additional near-field

- 1 mortality anticipated at the North Delta diversion.
- 2 Those effects are modeled in the various scenarios for
- 3 the -- for the NMFS Life Cycle Model.
- 4 But with or without additional near-field
- 5 mortality at the North Delta diversion, the NMFS Life
- 6 Cycle Model anticipates roughly a seven to eight
- 7 percent decline in cohort return rates and states
- 8 (reading):
- 9 "The probability that would be
- 10 higher abundance in the Project
- 11 Alternative relative to the No-Action
- 12 Alternative . . . was approximately
- 13 zero."
- 14 As a result of these considerations, my
- 15 professional judgment is that operations under Cal
- 16 WaterFix are not adequately protective of Central
- 17 Valley's -- Central Valley Salmonids.
- 18 As another example, we can look downstream to
- 19 pelagic fishes such as Longfin Smelt. The Cal WaterFix
- 20 analyses projected decline in winter/spring Delta
- 21 outflow even as they acknowledge that outflows through
- 22 the -- throughout winter/spring are the best predicter
- 23 of Longfin Smelt populations' future performance.
- 24 They fail to acknowledge that the proposed
- 25 supplemental March-through-May flows are inadequate,

1 uncertain with regard to their effect, and speculative

- 2 with regard to the likelihood that they will ever
- 3 materialize.
- 4 The analyses also projected decline in Longfin
- 5 Smelt abundance above and beyond the current decline.
- 6 These projected negative effects occur even though the
- 7 analyses fail to account for the effective declining
- 8 adult population on the size of subsequent generations.
- 9 They fail to incorporate additional juvenile
- 10 entrainment expected under the Cal WaterFix, and they
- 11 fail to incorporate degradation and other water quality
- 12 parameters that are expected under the Cal WaterFix.
- 13 The strong significant and persistent
- 14 influence of winter/spring Delta outflows on the
- 15 abundance of Longfin Smelt in subsequent fall is one of
- 16 the best-documented relationships in this estuary.
- 17 The environmental status quo has caused
- 18 dramatic declines in the estuary's Longfin Smelt
- 19 population, punctuated by brief increases in the
- 20 population during very wet years when diversions and
- 21 Delta exports are overwhelmed by Central Valley runoff.
- 22 These wet-year population increases are what
- 23 currently saves the population from extirpation, so
- 24 impacts to wet-year conditions must be taken serious.
- Nevertheless, WaterFix proposes to reduce

- 1 winter/spring outflow compared to the status quo.
- 2 The Cal WaterFix ITP purports to maintain
- 3 Delta outflows expected under the No-Action Alternative
- 4 from March through May, setting aside for the moment
- 5 the fact that the status quo outflows are largely
- 6 responsible for the catastrophic decline in Longfin
- 7 Smelt abundance.
- 8 There is no evidence that simply maintaining
- 9 March-through-May outflows alone will compensate for
- 10 the reduced outflows during December through February.
- 11 Evidence indicates the flows from December
- 12 through May or December through June are important to
- 13 the reproductive success of this species. But we don't
- 14 know exactly when Delta outflows have the maximum
- 15 effect or even if there's a difference in effect among
- 16 months. September through February flows are expected
- 17 to decline under Cal WaterFix.
- 18 The issues that, in addition to reducing the
- 19 magnitude of Delta outflows, Cal WaterFix proposes to
- 20 alter the timing of flows into the estuary. We can't
- 21 just assume that this changed pattern of timing has no
- 22 effect on the fishes.
- Furthermore, the supplemental March through
- 24 May flows don't fully mitigate for flow reductions even
- 25 in the months when they would be applied because the

- 1 Permit condition does not protect flows greater than
- 2 44,500 cfs or that the most that we could reduce
- 3 exports below 1500 cfs even though the Longfin Smelt
- 4 abundance flow relationship persists at these flow
- 5 levels.
- 6 Cal WaterFix conclusions also likely
- 7 underestimate the magnitude of Longfin Smelt decline
- 8 because the models and analyses used to evaluate
- 9 WaterFix impacts on this population fail to incorporate
- 10 the best-available scientific understanding of the
- 11 species population dynamics in this estuary. Also, Cal
- 12 WaterFix fails to include all impacts of the Project,
- 13 such as increased juvenile entrainment.
- So, regarding the modeling, the ITP projects
- 15 potential Cal WaterFix impacts using a modification of
- 16 the X2 Longfin Smelt abundance regression produced by
- 17 Kimmerer et al. in 2009. This model assumes that
- 18 Longfin Smelt abundance in any years is a function of
- 19 average springtime X2.
- 20 It also relies on a series of "step decline
- 21 parameters " to make the flow abundance relationship
- 22 track actual population indices.
- The approach taken by Kimmerer et al. (2009)
- 24 was never intended as a predicter of future Longfin
- 25 Smelt abundance over the long-term and, in fact, the

- 1 using of periodic ad hoc step declines in order to make
- 2 the model tract abundance trends is a strong indication
- 3 that this linear approach should not be used to make
- 4 predictions about Longfin Smelt abundance in isolation
- 5 or into the distant future.
- 6 In fact, Matt Nobriga of the U.S. Fish and
- 7 Wildlife Service and I in 2016 published a paper
- 8 showing significant effect of the Delta abundance in
- 9 one generation on subsequent generation size tracking
- 10 and flow.
- 11 When we accounted for this effect, the step
- 12 declines required by the Cal WaterFix model became much
- 13 less important and may have disappeared entirely.
- 14 Instead, the population can be modeled in a
- 15 much less mysterious way where abundance in one year is
- 16 a function of abundance in the prior generation
- 17 December through May Delta outflow, a juvenile-to-adult
- 18 survival parameter and density dependence at high
- 19 population levels.
- 20 Moreover, the linear modeling approach Cal
- 21 WaterFix uses to project future impacts to Longfin
- 22 Smelt fails to consider and synthesize other adverse
- 23 effects of WaterFix on Longfin Smelt.
- 24 For example, although the Project is expected
- 25 to increase South Delta salvage of Longfin Smelt by up

- 1 to 29 percent in some year-types, this negative effect
- 2 has not incorporated its quantitative projections of
- 3 Cal WaterFix's effect on the Longfin Smelt population.
- 4 I can only conclude that the Cal WaterFix will
- 5 cause unreasonable impacts to Longfin Smelt because
- 6 WaterFix proposes declines in winter/spring outflows
- 7 that this species depends upon, models the population
- 8 in a way that will tend to obscure future population
- 9 declines, and fails to incorporate potentially
- 10 important new impacts to the specie's life cycle.
- 11 My final example of species level impacts
- 12 would be for Delta Smelt.
- 13 The environmental status quo has caused
- 14 catastrophic decline in this endemic population, and
- 15 maintenance of these conditions throughout these
- 16 populations' continued existence.
- 17 The best-available science shows that planned
- 18 WaterFix operations do not maintain status quo
- 19 conditions and will negatively affect Delta Smelt, both
- 20 because of reductions in winter and summer Delta
- 21 outflows, which means that WaterFix will limit the
- 22 extent and suitability of rearing habitat for larval
- 23 and juvenile Delta Smelt in many years, but also
- 24 because Cal WaterFix fails to substantially reduce
- 25 entrainment mortality risks.

- 1 Regarding Delta outflows, recent studies
- 2 indicate a strong significant influence of Delta
- 3 outflow on survival of Delta Smelt to subsequent life
- 4 stages.
- 5 Years in which flows are higher than average
- 6 for a given month tend to be years in which the Delta
- 7 Smelt population grows. The outflow relationship holds
- 8 in nearly every month of the year.
- 9 WaterFix proposes to reduce Delta outflow in
- 10 winter, spring and summer months compared to the status
- 11 quo. This will harm Delta Smelt and impair the
- 12 population's ability to recover.
- 13 The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service's WaterFix
- 14 Biological Opinion concludes that lower outflow will
- 15 increase salinity and limit the extent and quality of
- 16 western parts of this specie's critical habitat.
- 17 Regarding entrainment, WaterFix operations are
- 18 expected to maintain high levels of entrainment
- 19 mortality in dryer years, which are exactly the
- 20 year-types when the population is most stressed and can
- 21 least tolerate added human-induced mortality.
- 22 The CESA Findings of Fact -- The State CESA
- 23 Findings of Fact explain that, although the percentage
- 24 of entrainment in juvenile Delta Smelt -- of larval and
- 25 juvenile Delta Smelt is expected to be similar under

- 1 the Project and the No-Action Alternative scenarios in
- 2 many years, entrainment will increase in dryer years
- 3 because on-water flows are more negative during dryer
- 4 years as a result of Project operations.
- 5 So, to conclude, based on my review of Cal
- 6 WaterFix Project documents and my professional
- 7 expertise in this ecosystem and with imperiled species
- 8 at large, I conclude that status quo management of
- 9 aquatic resources is unsustainable and unacceptable in
- 10 terms of protecting public trust values.
- 11 The Project documents reveal that, in
- 12 important ways, Cal WaterFix will contribute to the
- 13 acceleration of the degradation of this ecosystem; and,
- 14 furthermore, that the analyses in the Project documents
- 15 often do not represent the best-available science and
- 16 are biased -- or interpretation of their outputs is
- 17 biased towards a favorable view of the Project.
- 18 And that concludes my direct testimony.
- 19 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Thank you,
- 20 Dr. Rosenfield.
- 21 At this time, Mr. Obegi, does that conclude
- 22 your direct?
- MR. OBEGI: It does.
- 24 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Let me get some
- 25 estimates, please, of cross-examination for

- 1 Dr. Rosenfield.
- We'll begin with DWR.
- 3 MS. ANSLEY: As to be expected -- Jolie-Anne
- 4 Ansley for the Department of Water Resources.
- 5 As to be expected, we have some fairly
- 6 extensive cross for Dr. Rosenfield. I would put it on
- 7 the order of hour and a half, but it could be longer
- 8 depending on how questions are answered, of course.
- 9 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right.
- 10 MR. O'HANLON: Good afternoon. Daniel
- 11 O'Hanlon for the San Luis & Delta-Mendota Authority and
- 12 Westlands Water District, Groups 4 and 5.
- I estimate about 30 minutes.
- 14 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: 30 minutes.
- 15 MR. O'BRIEN: Kevin O'Brien for the nonmarine
- 16 clients.
- 17 I estimate about 20 minutes.
- 18 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: And that's Group 7.
- MR. BEZERRA: Ryan Bezerra, also Group 7,
- 20 Cities of Folsom and Roseville, Sac Suburban Water
- 21 District, San Juan Water District.
- I estimate about an hour. We'll see what
- 23 other people ask ahead of me.
- 24 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Okay.
- 25 MS. MORRIS: Stefanie Morris, Group Number 3,

- 1 State Water Contractors.
- 2 I estimate about 30 minutes, depending on what
- 3 happens before.
- 4 MR. HERRICK: John Herrick, South Delta
- 5 parties.
- 6 About a half an hour.
- 7 MR. JACKSON: Michael Jackson for the CSPA
- 8 parties.
- 9 I would estimate about 30 minutes.
- 10 MS. MESERVE: Osha Meserve for LAND.
- 11 15 minutes. Thank you.
- 12 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right. Looks
- 13 like you will be coming back tomorrow, Dr. Rosenfield.
- 14 We'll try to wrap up today around 5 o'clock.
- 15 And with that, why don't we go ahead and take
- 16 a break before the DWR begins the first hour of its
- 17 cross-examination.
- 18 And we will return at 2:10.
- 19 (Recess taken at 1:54 p.m.)
- 20 (Proceedings resumed at 2:10 p.m.:)
- 21 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right. It is
- 22 2:10 and we are back.
- Miss Ansley, Mr. Mizell, we will go to 3:10
- 24 and then take a break, or thereabout. It doesn't have
- 25 to be exactly but thereabout.

- 1 MS. ANSLEY: Would you like a list of topics?
- 2 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Yes, please.
- 3 MS. ANSLEY: Good afternoon. My name is
- 4 Jolie-Anne Ansley for the Department of Water
- 5 Resources.
- 6 I have an initial objection to make to Mr. --
- 7 Dr. Rosenfield's testimony.
- 8 Then I have a series of sort of foundational
- 9 questions regarding the -- the analysis that he did;
- 10 one or two questions regarding his qualifications; and
- 11 I believe that, in his direct testimony today, that he
- 12 made an errata and I'm going to go back over it and
- 13 confirm.
- 14 Then I'm going to basically walk through the
- 15 topics of his testimony.
- I have questions on impacts to Salmon in which
- 17 he talked about flow models and life cycle models.
- 18 I have a little bit on entrainment of Salmon.
- 19 I have questions regarding, obviously, Longfin
- 20 the X2 and flow models; questions regarding Delta
- 21 Smelt.
- 22 So, as you can see, we're walking through his
- 23 topics. I have a couple questions on other
- 24 environmental factors that come at the end of his
- 25 testimony regarding the food web, turbidity and

- 1 Microcystis.
- 2 And then my final couple questions will be
- 3 regarding some of the conditions that are proposed.
- 4 So I do not plan, except for maybe in my
- 5 beginning foundational questions, to stray at all from
- 6 the topics he raises in his testimony.
- 7 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right. Let's
- 8 hear your objection, then.
- 9 MS. ANSLEY: So if we could look at
- 10 Dr. Rosenfield's testimony, which is NRDC-58.
- 11 And if we could go to Page 3, Lines 3 through
- 12 7.
- 13 CROSS-EXAMINATION BY
- MS. ANSLEY: Dr. Rosenfield, do you have a
- 15 copy of your testimony in front of you as well?
- 16 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I do.
- MS. ANSLEY: I will try to make sure it's
- 18 projected on the screen, but we're going to walk
- 19 through a lot of documents.
- 20 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Okay.
- 21 MS. ANSLEY: So my initial objection is, it
- 22 appears on Line 7 that -- Well, first, I wanted to ask
- 23 a couple quick questions about which documents we're
- 24 exactly referring to here. I believe they are marked
- 25 as NRDC exhibits.

```
1 And then my objection will go to incorporating
```

- 2 those exhibits, if they are intended to be incorporated
- 3 fully into the testimony.
- 4 Dr. Rosenfield, looking at Page -- Looking at
- 5 Lines between 4 and 5, do you see the NRDC et al. 2015
- 6 reference?
- 7 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yes, I do.
- 8 MS. ANSLEY: Can you confirm whether that is
- 9 NRDC-23 exhibit in this proceeding?
- 10 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Let me see.
- MS. ANSLEY: And if you need us to bring up
- 12 the Exhibit Index . . .
- 13 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yeah. If you could bring
- 14 it up on the screen, that would help.
- MS. ANSLEY: That would be fine.
- 16 So I think -- I'm trying -- I was trying to
- 17 identify which documents you're talking about, but I
- 18 believe it's NRDC-23.
- 19 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- MS. ANSLEY: Do I have that correct?
- 21 Can you see that? They can blow it up if
- 22 you'd like to.
- 23 Is that the document you're referencing there?
- 24 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yes, that's correct.
- 25 MS. ANSLEY: And then is NRDC-24 attachments

```
1 to that document?
```

- 2 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: (Examining document.)
- 3 Yes, that's what it says.
- 4 MS. ANSLEY: And am I correct in that NRDC is
- 5 the 99-page document, roughly, in your memory?
- 6 You're welcome to have them open it but my
- 7 opening shows that it's 99 pages.
- 8 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I remember it being quite
- 9 long.
- 10 MS. ANSLEY: Do you recall that the
- 11 attachments were approximately just under 2,000 pages?
- 12 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I don't recall the length
- 13 of the attachments.
- MS. ANSLEY: And then on the next line down,
- 15 which is between 5 and 6 there in your testimony, is
- 16 the Defenders of Wildlife, et al., 2014, is that a
- 17 reference to NRDC-25?
- 18 If we could flashback to the Exhibit Index.
- 19 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- 20 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yes.
- 21 MS. ANSLEY: And do you recall that that
- 22 document is on the scope or order of about 258 pages?
- 23 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: That sounds right.
- MS. ANSLEY: And so, then, the nature of my
- 25 objection on Number 7 is that, in the February 21st,

- 1 2017, ruling, the Board found that people could rely on
- 2 our site as exhibits, the comments to the earlier
- 3 environmental review documents, some of which were
- 4 obviously quite extensive, but ruled that it was
- 5 improper to incorporate as a whole in their direct
- 6 testimony in this proceeding voluminous documents like
- 7 that.
- 8 So the objection is -- and maybe it could just
- 9 be clarified -- that if this is lines to be
- 10 incorporated wholly by reference as direct testimony
- 11 those extensive comments, then I have an objection I
- 12 believe is already covered by the February 21st, 2017,
- 13 ruling.
- 14 If it's only intended to be relied on as an
- 15 exhibit, then I believe the objection is obviated.
- 16 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Mr. Obegi.
- 17 MR. OBEGI: I believe the intent is only to
- 18 rely on it as exhibits for NRDC-25, 24 and NRDC-23.
- 19 MS. ANSLEY: And then it would be possible,
- 20 then, to have a motion to strike the -- Line 7 so
- 21 there's no misunderstanding, incorporate those
- 22 comments, I believe, by reference?
- 23 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Mr. Obegi, any
- 24 objection to that?
- MR. OBEGI: No objection.

```
1 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Let's make that
```

- 2 happen.
- 3 MS. ANSLEY: Thank you.
- 4 Then can if we could go to -- I earlier --
- 5 Just to clear up the errata issue, then.
- I heard you on direct say, in reference to
- 7 Page 18 of your testimony . . .
- 8 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- 9 MS. ANSLEY: Let's see make sure we get it
- 10 correct.
- 11 Around -- Around Line 14, I believe, you talk
- 12 about -- Oh, yeah.
- So Lines 14 to 20 roughly, you talk about the
- 14 NMFS Life Cycle Model. And I thought I heard you had a
- 15 correction to that earlier today; is that correct?
- 16 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: That's correct.
- MS. ANSLEY: And -- And could you -- I'm sorry
- 18 to make you repeat, but could you clarify for the
- 19 record what that correction would be and what testimony
- 20 here you are altering or striking?
- 21 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yeah. On Line 17 and 18,
- 22 I say that (reading):
- ". . . the NMFS Life Cycle Model does not
- 24 incorporate the negative effect of
- 25 increased predation mortality or

- impingement mortality at the WaterFix
- diversion facilities . . . "
- 3 And on subsequent study, I found out there
- 4 were scenarios where those effects were incorporated
- 5 into the NMFS Life Cycle Modeling.
- 6 MS. ANSLEY: And so are you moving to strike
- 7 that sentence that begins with the word "as" on Line 17
- 8 through the end of that sentence, which would be on
- 9 Line 20 with your reference to Appendix H?
- 10 Would that resolve the problem?
- 11 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: That would resolve the
- 12 problem, yes.
- MR. OBEGI: No objection.
- 14 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right. It's
- 15 stricken.
- MS. ANSLEY: Thank you very much.
- 17 And just to confirm that point and -- Was your
- 18 further investigation of the NMFS BiOp, was that
- 19 because you found the section in the BiOp that
- 20 discussed near-field mortality?
- 21 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I don't recall what
- 22 section -- what the section label was, but I was
- 23 reviewing the NMFS Life Cycle Modeling and found out
- 24 there were various scenarios, some of which included
- 25 near-field mortality, some of which did not.

- 1 And the outcome, whether near-field mortality
- 2 was included or not, was not very different. So that's
- 3 my recollection of what I was reading.
- 4 MS. ANSLEY: Okay. Well, that's a few less
- 5 questions for my chart. Thank you.
- And then I'd like to move on to some
- 7 foundational questions on the qualifications.
- 8 So I reviewed your Statement of Qualifications
- 9 here, Dr. Rosenfield, and I just wanted to confirm a
- 10 couple minor things.
- 11 You have never been an employee of a State or
- 12 local water supply agency; have you?
- 13 Well, let's break it down. I see you
- 14 thinking.
- 15 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yeah.
- MS. ANSLEY: I've seen your resumi.
- 17 Have you been directly employed by a State or
- 18 local Water Agency?
- 19 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: No to my recollection,
- 20 no.
- 21 MS. ANSLEY: And are you trying to recall
- 22 that -- whether you were employed when you were a
- 23 consultant to a water supply agency?
- 24 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yes.
- MS. ANSLEY: And do you have a recollection of

- 1 that?
- 2 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Well, when I was employed
- 3 as a consultant, I served as a -- I can think of an
- 4 example where I was a subconsultant to another
- 5 consultant on a project that I believe DWR was a client
- 6 on.
- 7 So I don't know whether that counts to your
- 8 question or not.
- 9 MS. ANSLEY: Did you have any -- Did your role
- 10 on being a consultant have anything to do with water
- 11 supply?
- 12 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Tangentially, yeah.
- MS. ANSLEY: In what way?
- 14 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Well, the example I'm
- 15 recalling is the Delta risk management strategy, which
- 16 had to do with the -- My section, or the section that I
- 17 worked on, was the ecolog -- the projected ecological
- 18 effects of a widespread levee collapse in the Delta.
- 19 MS. ANSLEY: Can you recall any other Project
- 20 besides the widespread levee collapse?
- 21 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Can you repeat the
- 22 question?
- 23 MS. ANSLEY: I think that I started out the
- 24 question asking whether you were -- if you've ever been
- 25 a direct employee of the -- of a local or State water

- 1 supply agency.
- 2 And I think there where we went then was in
- 3 your -- I noticed that you were a consultant for a year
- 4 or two, at least, and that we had moved on to whether
- 5 you had any Projects where you were employed as a
- 6 consultant to a water supply agency.
- 7 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Right. So I don't recall
- 8 any other examples.
- 9 MS. ANSLEY: And you have never managed a
- 10 water supply system.
- 11 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: That's correct.
- 12 MS. ANSLEY: And --
- 13 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Outside of my house.
- 14 (Laughter.)
- MS. ANSLEY: Have you ever conducted any
- 16 modeling in CalSim II or DSM-II?
- 17 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: No, I have not.
- 18 MS. ANSLEY: And did you prepare your
- 19 testimony here today?
- 20 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yes, I did.
- 21 MS. ANSLEY: And did anyone assist you in the
- 22 preparation of your testimony?
- 23 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Well, this is my
- 24 testimony, but I always rely on input from my
- 25 colleagues and assistance from my colleagues.

1 So I did receive assistance in identifying key

- 2 issues and researching how key issues that we had
- 3 raised in previous comments on the WaterFix, whether
- 4 they were still relevant given the new documentation.
- 5 Mr. Obegi helped me with that prior to my
- 6 own's in September and/or October in 2017.
- 7 Following to my return to work, I did ask
- 8 Ms. Kate Poole, Ms. Rachel Zwillinger, Gary Bobker, my
- 9 boss at the Bay Institute, and some staff members --
- 10 other staff members at the Bay Institute to review my
- 11 written testimony for editorial concerns, organization,
- 12 use of language that might be interpreted differently
- 13 in the legal context than it is for Biologists,
- 14 et cetera.
- MS. ANSLEY: Were there any key issues that
- 16 you address in your testimony that were identified by
- 17 anybody else besides yourself?
- 18 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Well, as I just
- 19 mentioned, Mr. Obegi helped me identify key issues
- 20 prior to my own's in 2017 just based on the volume of
- 21 issues that we raised.
- 22 As you pointed out, in our previous testimony,
- 23 it's not a one-person task to track down all of those
- 24 previous comments and see how they translate into a new
- 25 raft of documents. So I got some help in seeing how

- 1 those issues translated.
- 2 But in the end, the testimony is mine.
- 3 MS. ANSLEY: And did anyone make any review --
- 4 Or did anyone revise or modify your testimony after it
- 5 was first drafted?
- 6 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Again, I did ask for and
- 7 receive editorial advice from my boss at Bay Institute,
- 8 Miss Poole at NRDC, Mrs. Zwillinger at Defenders of
- 9 Wildlife, and other members of TBI staff, and they made
- 10 suggestions, and sometimes I accepted those suggestions
- 11 and sometimes I rejected those objections.
- 12 MS. ANSLEY: And I guess I'll finish with:
- 13 Did anyone draft a section of your testimony
- 14 that was not you?
- 15 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: In identifying key
- 16 issues, there was writing, some of which I verified and
- 17 used in my final, some -- a lot of which I did not use.
- 18 So, again, it depends on what you mean by
- 19 "drafted."
- 20 MS. ANSLEY: I mean drafted the language
- 21 that's in your testimony here.
- 22 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: There -- There's wording
- 23 that appeared in the identification of key issues that
- 24 I subsequently used, after confirming that it was my
- 25 testimony, that that was correct.

```
1 MS. ANSLEY: On Page 2 of your testimony -- If
```

- 2 you'd look at that with me.
- 3 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- 4 MS. ANSLEY: On the bottom, on Lines 23 to 26,
- 5 you state that (reading):
- 6 "I have neither reviewed nor
- 7 discussed with anyone the written
- 8 testimony to the State Water Board . . . "
- 9 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: 23 through 26? Yeah.
- 10 MS. ANSLEY: Yeah.
- 11 Do you see that testimony there?
- 12 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I do.
- 13 MS. ANSLEY: And so do you -- Are you aware of
- 14 anyone else at the Bay Institute or NRDC or any of the
- 15 groups that are -- for whom your testimony is submitted
- 16 had discussions with any other parties to this
- 17 proceeding regarding your testimony?
- 18 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I'm sorry. I don't
- 19 understand your question.
- 20 MS. ANSLEY: Okay. So you state that you had
- 21 no discussion regarding your testimony with any other
- 22 party; is that correct?
- 23 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Other than that I just
- 24 identified, yes.
- MS. ANSLEY: Other -- other --

- 1 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Other than those folks
- 2 that I just identified.
- 3 MS. ANSLEY: Any other party to this
- 4 proceeding I'm saying.
- 5 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yes, that's correct.
- 6 MS. ANSLEY: And meaning other than the NRDC,
- 7 The Bay Instute and Defenders of Wildlife. Those would
- 8 be the three parties that you're here as a witness for;
- 9 is that correct?
- 10 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: That's correct.
- 11 MS. ANSLEY: Okay. Are you aware if anyone
- 12 else at NRDC had any discussions with any other parties
- 13 to this proceeding regarding your testimony?
- 14 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I'm not aware of any of
- 15 those discussions.
- I know that I limited my interactions with
- 17 Mr. Obegi after returning from my medical condition
- 18 because there was -- because he had been involved in
- 19 these proceedings and we wanted to steer very clear,
- 20 make very certain that I wasn't violating the condition
- 21 of my testimony, which was not to review transcripts
- 22 or -- or otherwise hear what the testimony of other
- 23 parties was.
- MS. ANSLEY: So you were not aware of any
- 25 other discussions with other parties to this proceeding

```
1 regarding the content of your testimony.
```

- 2 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: That's correct.
- 3 MS. ANSLEY: On Page 4 of your testimony --
- 4 And this is going to some foundational questions.
- 5 On Page 4 of your testimony --
- 6 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- 7 MS. ANSLEY: -- you state that you -- on
- 8 Lines 16 and 17 -- you reviewed (reading):
- 9 ". . . Project documents and those
- 10 relating to permits necessary to build
- and operate the Project . . . "
- Do you see that? Page 4.
- 13 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Page 4. What were the
- 14 line numbers?
- 15 MS. ANSLEY: Roughly 16 to 17, 15 to 17.
- 16 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: (Examining document.)
- 17 Where it says, "Based on my review of Project
- 18 documents"? Is that what you're referring to?
- 19 MS. ANSLEY: Yes, that's what I'm referring
- 20 to.
- 21 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yes, I see that.
- 22 MS. ANSLEY: Does this include the Final EIR
- 23 for the California WaterFix adopted in July of 2017?
- 24 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I can't recall which
- 25 version of the -- I mean, I can't recall whether I

1 reviewed sections of that or not, because there are

- 2 various chapters, Biological Effects Analyses,
- 3 et cetera, and it's hard to know which document that
- 4 comes as a piece of. So --
- 5 MS. ANSLEY: Well, if you look at Page -- Just
- 6 real quickly, if you look at Page 38 of your testimony.
- 7 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yeah.
- 8 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- 9 MS. ANSLEY: Do you see that on Line 13?
- 10 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: (Examining document.)
- 11 Right. That refers to the -- to the previous
- 12 Revised Draft Environmental Impact Report and
- 13 Substitute Draft Environmental Impact Statement that
- 14 were the subject of our comments in the NRDC, et al.,
- 15 exhibit.
- MS. ANSLEY: And is --
- 17 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: So that's not a reference
- 18 to a document that was updated in 2017.
- MS. ANSLEY: Correct.
- 20 But you understand that there was a subsequent
- 21 Final EIR issued for the California WaterFix in 2017.
- 22 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I do.
- 23 MS. ANSLEY: And I did not see any references
- 24 to that document in your testimony; is that correct?
- 25 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I can't -- I -- Without

- 1 reading through it, I wouldn't know whether I
- 2 referenced it or not.
- 3 MS. ANSLEY: As you sit here today, though, do
- 4 you -- do you know whether you reviewed the final
- 5 chapter on water quality from the FEIR adopted in 2017?
- 6 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I don't recall reviewing
- 7 that.
- 8 MS. ANSLEY: How about the chapter on aquatic
- 9 resources, which would be Chapter 11 to the Final EIR.
- 10 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I believe I did review
- 11 Chapter 11, although, again, it may have been
- 12 Chapter 11 of a different document. I mean, some of
- 13 this is going back into 2017, so which version of which
- 14 document I was reviewing.
- MS. ANSLEY: Was it your understanding that
- 16 the Recirculated Draft EIR was issued before 2017?
- 17 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: The document that we were
- 18 just referring to? The --
- 19 MS. ANSLEY: The one that you cite in your
- 20 testimony.
- 21 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yes. That came out
- 22 before 2017.
- MS. ANSLEY: And so -- But as you sit here
- 24 today, did you -- you cannot specifically recall if you
- 25 reviewed Chapter 11 on aquatic resources in the

- 1 Final EIR adopted in 2017?
- 2 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I believe I did, but I
- 3 can't swear that I did.
- 4 MS. ANSLEY: And did you also review the
- 5 developments after publication of the Proposed Final
- 6 Environmental Report, which was also part of the
- 7 adoption of the Final EIR in July 2017?
- 8 And this is SR -- SWRCB-108. If we could
- 9 bring that up real quick, just the cover page. Mike
- 10 sure you know which document I'm talking about.
- 11 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- MS. ANSLEY: And if you need to look at the
- 13 next page, that's fine.
- 14 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- MS. ANSLEY: Do you recall reviewing this
- 16 document after its issuance in July 2017?
- 17 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Again, it's hard to
- 18 recall from the cover sheet which documents I've read
- 19 parts of or didn't.
- I mean, I certainly reviewed updated export
- 21 and Delta outflow analyses and large portions of other
- 22 documents that are cited in my testimony.
- 23 I mean, it's -- That's sort of a problem with
- 24 the Cal WaterFix, is knowing which version of which of
- 25 these copious documents is the most up-to-date.

- 1 MS. ANSLEY: But you are aware of the
- 2 environmental review process under CEQA and NEPA; is
- 3 that correct?
- 4 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I'm generally aware of
- 5 the process, yeah.
- 6 MS. ANSLEY: And you know that, generally,
- 7 there's a Final Environmental Impact -- or impact
- 8 Report and/or a Final Environmental Impact Statement
- 9 that is issued after drafts?
- 10 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yes, that's my
- 11 understanding.
- MS. ANSLEY: In reaching your conclusions in
- 13 NRDC-58, did you perform any independent modeling of
- 14 the impacts of the California WaterFix on
- 15 hydrodynamics?
- 16 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Independent mod -- Can
- 17 you define "independent modeling" and "hydrodynamics"?
- 18 MS. ANSLEY: Sure.
- 19 So, earlier today, you said -- Half an hour
- 20 ago, you said you do -- you did not use CalSim II or
- 21 DSM-II to model; is that correct?
- 22 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: That's correct.
- MS. ANSLEY: So, when I say "independent
- 24 modeling," I mean, did you use some model, a
- 25 hydrodynamic model -- and you don't have to be limited

1 to those two -- to independently analyze the California

- 2 WaterFix?
- 3 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: No, I did not.
- 4 MS. ANSLEY: And that would include -- When I
- 5 say "hydrodynamics," I also include issues of residence
- 6 time.
- 7 Did you model residence time impacts of
- 8 California WaterFix?
- 9 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: No, I did not.
- MS. ANSLEY: What about any other water
- 11 quality constituent such as temperature or turbidity?
- 12 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I did not model
- 13 temperature or turbidity.
- 14 MS. ANSLEY: And I realize -- and we will
- 15 discuss -- that you reviewed the modeling done for the
- 16 Biological Opinions and the ITP Permit.
- 17 But did you yourself perform any modeling of
- 18 Salmon -- juvenile Salmon survival, for example, using
- 19 the Delta Passage Model or the Perry Model or any
- 20 independent model that looked at the specific impacts
- 21 of the California WaterFix?
- 22 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: No. I did not model
- 23 independently. I didn't need additional tasks and
- 24 things to read.
- 25 But the documents speak for themselves, I

- 1 think.
- 2 MS. ANSLEY: And you're here today to provide
- 3 testimony on the impacts of the California WaterFix on
- 4 the fish species you mentioned in your testimony; is
- 5 that correct?
- 6 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: That's correct.
- 7 MS. ANSLEY: And it's your understanding that
- 8 one of the key issues identified for this hearing is
- 9 whether the proposed change will have an unreasonable
- 10 effect on fish, wildlife, or other instream beneficial
- 11 uses --
- 12 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: That's --
- MS. ANSLEY: -- of water?
- 14 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: -- my understanding.
- MS. ANSLEY: That that is a key Part 2 hearing
- 16 issue.
- 17 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yes.
- 18 MS. ANSLEY: Okay. And you also understand
- 19 that the Hearing Officers in this proceeding have
- 20 stated that the focus of this issue is on effects of
- 21 the proposed change and not existing or overall effects
- 22 of the Projects?
- 23 MR. OBEGI: I'm going to object to that
- 24 question: Assumes facts not in evidence. Or at least
- 25 that have been presented to the witness.

- 1 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Miss Ansley.
- 2 MS. ANSLEY: Well, I mean, is he aware that
- 3 the -- in the pre-hearing -- Are you -- Did you review
- 4 the Part 1 hearing here and the testimony submitted
- 5 there?
- 6 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: In Part 1 of this
- 7 proceeding?
- 8 MS. ANSLEY: Um-hmm.
- 9 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: No, I did not.
- 10 MS. ANSLEY: And did that include -- Did you
- 11 review the pre-hearing conference of the hearing -- of
- 12 this proceeding whereby the Hearing Officers laid out
- 13 the key hearing issues that started this whole thing
- 14 off?
- 15 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I did not review that.
- 16 I presented by testimony from my vantage point
- 17 as a biological expert, and I leave it to the Board and
- 18 others to determine the relevance of my expertise or
- 19 the impressions or opinions formed based on that
- 20 expertise to this proceeding.
- 21 MS. ANSLEY: And you relied on your expertise
- 22 in framing the Part 2 hearing issue that we just
- 23 discussed?
- 24 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: That's correct.
- 25 MS. ANSLEY: And I'd like to move on to

```
1 questions regarding Salmon, flow, and Life Cycle
```

- 2 Models.
- 3 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: (Nodding head.)
- 4 MS. ANSLEY: Several places in your testimony,
- 5 you cite a study by Klimley, et al. (2017).
- 6 Are you familiar with that study?
- 7 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yes.
- 8 MS. ANSLEY: Can we call up DWR-1161 which is
- 9 on the flash drive, Mr. Hunt?
- 10 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- MS. ANSLEY: And just to make sure we're on
- 12 the same page.
- 13 This is the study that you reference in your
- 14 testimony; is that correct?
- 15 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: (Examining document.)
- I'm not sure that that is the --
- MS. ANSLEY: Well, let's look at your
- 18 reference list --
- 19 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Right.
- 20 MS. ANSLEY: -- which is on Page -- Let's look
- 21 at Page 45 --
- 22 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- MS. ANSLEY: -- on Lines 11 through 13.
- Do you see the study cited there by Klimley?
- 25 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yes. So that is the --

- 1 that's the version.
- 2 MS. ANSLEY: Okay. And, then, this is the
- 3 study you rely on, on -- And you do have a copy of your
- 4 testimony in front of you; correct?
- 5 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yes.
- 6 MS. ANSLEY: This is the study you rely on, on
- 7 Page 8, Lines 3 through 5.
- 8 Do you see that?
- 9 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: (Examining document.)
- 10 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- 11 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yes, I see that.
- MS. ANSLEY: And then if you turn to Page 10,
- 13 Lines 21 through 23.
- 14 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- 15 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: That's correct. Although
- 16 I should say that I recall reading a -- another Klimley
- 17 paper also published in 2017 that was about the same
- 18 period of study.
- 19 MS. ANSLEY: Okay. Do you have a copy of this
- 20 11 -- It's not on the screen anymore.
- 21 Do you have a copy of the Klimley study that
- 22 you cited in your testimony with you today?
- 23 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Let me see.
- MS. ANSLEY: If you don't, I did bring an
- 25 extra copy.

- 1 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I could use the extra
- 2 copy.
- 3 MS. ANSLEY: (Handing document to witness.)
- 4 And this is marked 1161. There's no changes.
- 5 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: (Examining document.)
- 6 MS. ANSLEY: So, generally, your testimony
- 7 does not provide page numbers.
- 8 Can you point us to where in this study by
- 9 Klimley, et al., your statement at Page 10, 21 through
- 10 28 is supported?
- 11 And on the page, you say -- stated that this
- 12 study documents reasonably (reading):
- ". . . lower survival of acoustically
- 14 tagged spring-run Chinook Salmon in the
- 15 Sacramento River at lower flows, and much
- 16 higher survival in higher flows."
- 17 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yeah. And I'm looking at
- 18 this paper, and I believe that it is possible I made an
- 19 error in the citation to the paper that I was reading.
- 20 Because this paper does not appear to cover
- 21 the same material that -- that I was referring to.
- 22 So, I apologize for that, and I can produce
- 23 the document that I was referring to here.
- MS. ANSLEY: To make sure I close the door on
- 25 this for now:

```
1 So, you're saying now that -- And if you want
```

- 2 to look -- I had cited for you -- I'll cite three
- 3 places where you cite this study: Page 8, Lines 3
- 4 through 5, which we just -- we looked at before;
- 5 Page 10, Lines 21 through Page 11, Line 3.
- 6 And then I have one more spot: Page 20,
- 7 Lines 19 through 22.
- 8 And I can repeat those, but would you confirm
- 9 with me now that this is not -- this study by Klimley,
- 10 et al., (2017) that is cited in your testimony does not
- 11 support these statements?
- 12 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I have to review this
- 13 paper again to see exactly what this paper reports
- 14 versus the other paper that I was also reading by the
- 15 same first author.
- 16 MS. ANSLEY: I'm happy to give you a moment to
- 17 review that paper or abstract or whatever you need.
- 18 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: And can you also give me
- 19 the first page/line numbers citation that you offered?
- 20 MS. ANSLEY: Oh, I'm sorry. Yes.
- 21 So, the first page I offered was Page 8,
- 22 Lines 3 through 5.
- 23 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: 3 through 5. Okay.
- MS. ANSLEY: Then Page 10, Lines 21 through
- 25 Page 11, Line 3.

- 1 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Um-hmm.
- 2 MS. ANSLEY: And then the third place you cite
- 3 Klimley is Page 20, Lines 18 through 22.
- 4 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: 18 through 22.
- 5 Okay. If you want to give me a moment to
- 6 review this.
- 7 MS. ANSLEY: Sure.
- 8 It is my understanding that this study looks
- 9 at outward migration and the effects of bridges and
- 10 cables on electromagnetic fields that got examined to
- 11 the ocean.
- 12 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: (Examining document.)
- 13 Yeah. I'm going to have to, after a brief
- 14 review, conclude that this was not the paper that I was
- 15 referring to, as the study period for this paper
- 16 appears to be 2014, and the paper that I was
- 17 referencing included 2015 results.
- 18 So, again, my apologies for including the
- 19 wrong citation, but I can provide the proper citation.
- 20 MS. ANSLEY: Then moving on to . . . another
- 21 study of outmigrating Salmon.
- 22 Can we look add NRDC-38.
- 23 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- MS. ANSLEY: Are you familiar with this study?
- 25 I didn't see it cited in your testimony.

```
1 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: (Examining document.)
```

- 2 I'm familiar with it, yeah, vaguely.
- 3 MS. ANSLEY: Do you know why, if it's not
- 4 cited in your testimony, why it's included here as an
- 5 exhibit?
- 6 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I can't say.
- 7 MR. OBEGI: I'm going to object to that
- 8 question.
- 9 Parties are allowed to have exhibits that are
- 10 not referenced in testimony of a witness.
- 11 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: And she's allowed
- 12 to ask.
- MS. ANSLEY: Yeah.
- 14 If we could look at Page 38 of this study.
- 15 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- 16 MS. ANSLEY: Excuse me. This is a Master's
- 17 dissertation -- or thesis by Jeremy Notch.
- 18 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Right.
- 19 MS. ANSLEY: Don't let me misrepresent it.
- 20 And is it your understanding that this thesis
- 21 or this research acoustically tagged out-migrating
- 22 Salmon Smolts from Mill Creek to the Golden Gate?
- 23 Are you familiar enough to recall that?
- 24 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: That's my recollection,
- 25 yes.

```
1 MS. ANSLEY: And that Notch evaluated survival
```

- 2 over a range of environmental conditions?
- 3 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: In a range of years, yes.
- 4 MS. ANSLEY: Okay. And, then, based on my
- 5 review of your own papers, I assume that you are
- 6 familiar with AIC -- C score -- I don't know how to
- 7 refer that -- AICC scores?
- 8 What's the proper way to --
- 9 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: AIC scores.
- 10 MS. ANSLEY: AIC scores.
- 11 And this is the way to select the best model
- 12 explaining statistical relationships; is that correct?
- 13 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I would rephrase that a
- 14 little bit to say that is a way of evaluating the
- 15 statistical relevance of different models and choosing
- 16 among them based on their statistical properties, which
- 17 might not be the best model, but it's the model that
- 18 explains the data the best.
- MS. ANSLEY: Understood.
- 20 And this -- You used AIC scores in your
- 21 Nobriga and Rosenfield 2016 paper; is that correct?
- 22 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: That's correct.
- MS. ANSLEY: And isn't it correct that models
- 24 with lower AIC scores are more supported than models
- 25 with higher AIC scores, just generally?

```
1 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: That's correct.
```

- 2 MS. ANSLEY: And is it -- Isn't it true that
- 3 models with scores in the range of about nine to 11
- 4 have relatively little support and scores above 20 have
- 5 no empirical support?
- 6 Is that a rule of thumb?
- 7 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I'm not familiar with
- 8 that rule of number.
- 9 MS. ANSLEY: Can we call up DWR-1162?
- 10 I'm sorry. This would be on our thumb drive,
- 11 Mr. Hunt. I'm sorry.
- 12 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- MS. ANSLEY: Are you familiar with this paper
- 14 by Burnham, et al., of 2011?
- 15 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I'm not. Not at least
- 16 from -- Maybe if I started reading it, I would
- 17 recognize it, but . . .
- 18 MS. ANSLEY: You're not familiar with it as
- 19 you sit here today?
- 20 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: No. I don't recall it.
- 21 MS. ANSLEY: And can we go back to the
- 22 NRDC-38, Page 38, which is the Table 3 again.
- 23 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- MS. ANSLEY: Okay. And this is looking back
- 25 at Notch -- Notch's AIC scores for the various models

- 1 that he was investigating.
- 2 Do you see that on the screen?
- 3 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- 4 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I see it on the screen.
- 5 I'm trying to find it in my reprint.
- 6 MS. ANSLEY: Oh, sure.
- 7 I have a copy that's falling apart.
- 8 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: It's Page 38?
- 9 MS. ANSLEY: Yeah, Page 38.
- 10 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Okay.
- MS. ANSLEY: And doesn't this show that flow
- 12 alone as a factor was among the least or second least
- 13 supported of the models that he investigated?
- 14 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: It shows that flow alone
- 15 doesn't have very much support.
- MS. ANSLEY: And is the same true of
- 17 Sacramento River flows as well? Those all have numbers
- 18 that are at least greater than -- for the most part,
- 19 greater than 16. I see one exception at seven.
- 20 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: (Examining document.)
- 21 All right. And are you looking at the Reach
- 22 Specific Model or the Regional Model?
- MS. ANSLEY: I'm looking at both.
- 24 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Okay.
- MS. ANSLEY: I'm looking at both.

```
1 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I see that those models
```

- 2 have less support than other models listed.
- 3 MS. ANSLEY: And then turning back to your
- 4 testimony, NRDC-58. I'd like to ask a couple questions
- 5 about your testimony --
- 6 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- 7 MS. ANSLEY: -- regarding the IOS Model which
- 8 I believe is on Page 17.
- 9 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- 10 MS. ANSLEY: Okay. And here you state the --
- 11 And I believe I heard you also do it on your direct
- 12 testimony earlier.
- 13 You talk about the IOS Model estimating
- 14 escapement at 25 percent lower under the Cal WaterFix.
- Do you see that testimony? It's at Line 23.
- 16 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I do.
- MS. ANSLEY: Okay. And isn't it true that the
- 18 NMFS CWF Biological Opinion at Page 795, which you
- 19 cite, refers to the Biological Assessment as its
- 20 support?
- 21 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I'd have to see --
- MS. ANSLEY: Sure.
- 23 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: -- the document at that
- 24 page.
- Can we go to the SWRCB-106, Page 795.

```
1 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
```

- 2 MS. ANSLEY: I'm sorry. Not .pdf but actual
- 3 Page 795. I apologize, Mr. Hunt. So just a couple
- 4 pages down.
- 5 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- 6 MS. ANSLEY: Then keep scrolling down.
- 7 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- 8 MS. ANSLEY: So, looking at -- Unbelievably,
- 9 that section number is 2.5.1.2.7.5.1.3.
- 10 Do you see in the second paragraph there that
- 11 starts, "Throughout," that it's referencing BA
- 12 Section 5.4.1.3.1.2.1.3.4?
- 13 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I see the reference to
- 14 that BA section in the second sentence. It doesn't
- 15 necessarily apply to the other sentences, though.
- 16 MS. ANSLEY: It's not your understanding that
- 17 that is the support for where the 25 percent number is
- 18 discussed and comes from for the IOS Model?
- 19 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: It seems -- Yes, that
- 20 quote seems to be coming from that --
- MS. ANSLEY: And did you --
- 22 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: -- Biological Assessment
- 23 section.
- MS. ANSLEY: I'm sorry.
- Did you review the Biological Assessment, that

- 1 section that was cited there?
- 2 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Again, I can't recall
- 3 exactly which sections I reviewed or not.
- I mean, there was -- As you can see from the
- 5 long section number, there's quite a bit of detail here
- 6 and a lot of cross-referencing.
- 7 MS. ANSLEY: Yes.
- 8 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: So I don't think I took
- 9 it direct from this statement here.
- 10 I mean, I referenced that line here on this
- 11 page, but I don't -- I think I was looking also at the
- 12 results.
- MS. ANSLEY: So you did review the Biological
- 14 Assessment that had the actual analysis.
- 15 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yes. I reviewed -- I
- 16 reviewed a lot of the Biological Assessment. Whether I
- 17 reviewed it for this component, or perhaps I also
- 18 looked at the graphic that's just a little bit above on
- 19 this same page.
- MS. ANSLEY: Well, can we go to DWR-1142.
- Now, that is already submitted, Mr. Hunt.
- 22 And that would be Page 5-177.
- 23 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- MR. HUNT: Can you repeat the page number?
- 25 MS. ANSLEY: Sure. It's 5-177.

- 1 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- 2 MS. ANSLEY: Five. 5-177.
- 3 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- 4 MS. ANSLEY: Yeah.
- 5 And then do you see the paragraph that's
- 6 starting, "In contrast to OBAN"?
- 7 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I see the paragraph,
- 8 yeah.
- 9 MS. ANSLEY: And if you need him to scroll up
- 10 to confirm that it's the same section, we can do that.
- 11 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- MS. ANSLEY: Keep scrolling up, Mr. Hunt, for
- 13 a minute.
- 14 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- MS. ANSLEY: But it's the same section
- 16 reference on the page you cited in the NMFS BiOp, if
- 17 you can remember that string of numbers.
- 18 And then scrolling back down to the paragraph
- 19 that we were talking about.
- 20 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- MS. ANSLEY: And then do you see the
- 22 sentence -- And I'll try and do a good job here
- 23 referencing it.
- 24 Do you see the sentence where it talks
- 25 about . . .

```
1 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
```

- MS. ANSLEY: Thank you.
- 3 -- that starts, "However"? I believe it's the
- 4 second sentence of that paragraph. It says, "However,
- 5 the variability."
- 6 And maybe you could read that paragraph.
- 7 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I see the sentence and --
- 8 and --
- 9 MS. ANSLEY: And feel free just to maybe read
- 10 that paragraph really quickly and I'll --
- 11 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yeah.
- MS. ANSLEY: -- ask my questions.
- 13 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I'm trying, yeah.
- 14 (Examining document.)
- 15 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Okay. I've read the
- 16 paragraph.
- MS. ANSLEY: Okay. And do you see the -- So
- 18 the sentence that I was pointing to that starts with
- 19 "however," sort of the second half of it goes on to say
- 20 (reading):
- ". . . that the escapement confidence
- intervals for the PA and NAA overlapped
- in all years . . . "
- 24 Do you see that?
- 25 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I see that.

```
1 MS. ANSLEY: And then goes on, saying
```

- 2 (reading):
- 3 ". . . years with greatest differences in
- 4 escapement between PA and NAA, the
- 5 95 percent confidence intervals spread
- 6 over two orders of magnitude."
- 7 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I see that.
- 8 MS. ANSLEY: When the confidence intervals
- 9 overlap, doesn't that mean that there's uncertainty as
- 10 to whether the model shows an actual difference between
- 11 the PA -- the PA and the NAA?
- 12 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Well, that's true when
- 13 you're dealing with actual data. It's a little
- 14 different when you use a model and then generate
- 15 uncertainties from the model.
- I mean, it is showing that the model has a lot
- 17 of uncertainty, but it's also -- the model's best
- 18 estimate is the result of meeting the 25 percent lower
- 19 escapement.
- So, there's a lot of variability in model
- 21 estimates, and this model has a lot of model
- 22 variability.
- 23 But, as a reader, I'm assuming that the reason
- 24 that it was used and the reason that the result was
- 25 presented is that there is some faith in using this

- 1 model.
- 2 And, again, the model result speaks for
- 3 itself. The median 25 percent lower escapement for the
- 4 Project Alternative over the 81-year simulated means
- 5 that that's the best estimate of this model of the
- 6 difference between the Project Alternative and the
- 7 No-Project Alternative.
- 8 Yes, there's wide variance which, you know,
- 9 means, well, how much do we believe this model. But
- 10 the model -- the Project Proponents presented this
- 11 model, you know, knowing that no one else asked them to
- 12 present this model.
- MS. ANSLEY: And based on your experience,
- 14 with the 95 percent confidence intervals covering two
- 15 orders of magnitude for the NAA and PA, doesn't that
- 16 suggest -- I believe you just stated it -- the high
- 17 level of uncertainty in the IOS -- IOS Model results?
- 18 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: The two levels of
- 19 uncertainty is not the -- I mean, two orders of
- 20 magnitude is not necessarily the source of concern.
- I mean, the -- the reason that there's so much
- 22 variability is that there -- over the history that we
- 23 have of measurements of Chinook Salmon, there's a lot
- 24 of variability from very high levels to very low
- 25 levels, so that builds in a lot of variance. And then,

1 you know, you're compounding uncertainty by estimating

- 2 model parameters.
- 3 So the two orders of magnitude is not what
- 4 would give me any pause.
- 5 Again, the model has uncertainty in it, and so
- 6 do a lot of models that are used in the Cal WaterFix.
- 7 But, to reiterate, the best estimate that this model
- 8 can produce is that the Project Alternative will result
- 9 in 25 percent lower escapement.
- 10 MS. ANSLEY: And now I'd like to ask you a
- 11 couple questions on the NMFS Life Cycle Model which I
- 12 believe is on Page 18 of your testimony, starting at
- 13 the top of the page.
- 14 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- MS. ANSLEY: Do you have that in front of you?
- 16 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Page 18, yeah.
- 17 MS. ANSLEY: Yeah.
- 18 And -- And here you report results from the
- 19 NMFS Life Cycle Model; is that correct? In the first
- 20 paragraph there, 1 through 8?
- 21 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yes.
- MS. ANSLEY: And isn't it true that the
- 23 Revised Biological Assessment and the NMFS BiOp
- 24 included actions that would mitigate the potential
- 25 impacts identified by the NMFS Life Cycle Model?

- 1 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I'm not aware -- I'm not
- 2 aware that -- Your question assumes that they would
- 3 mitigate, and I'm not aware that they would.
- 4 MS. ANSLEY: You're not aware that the
- 5 NMFS . . .
- 6 Perhaps I didn't understand the answer.
- 7 So, you're not aware that the NMFS BiOp
- 8 included actions that would mitigate for the potential
- 9 of impacts identified by the NMFS Life Cycle Model?
- 10 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I'm aware the NMFS BiOp
- 11 included actions. I'm not aware that -- I'm not
- 12 necessarily in agreement that they would mitigate.
- 13 MS. ANSLEY: Okay. I think I see the
- 14 distinction.
- But do you would agree that the -- that NMFS
- 16 at least concluded that they would mitigate potential
- 17 impacts.
- 18 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: No. I don't know that I
- 19 agree with that assessment as well.
- The NMFS Biological Opinion, for instance,
- 21 repeats over and over again that water temperature
- 22 conditions and flow conditions upstream are an impact
- 23 to the fish species and will continue to impact
- 24 viability parameters such as abundance, life history,
- 25 diversity and spatial distribution.

- 1 So, I'm aware that NMFS proposed Mitigation
- 2 Measures. I accept that they believe that these make
- 3 the situation a little better, but I don't accept
- 4 that -- I can't say that they claim that these will
- 5 resolve the problems of Cal WaterFix and the Projects.
- 6 MS. ANSLEY: Is that your opinion or NMFS'
- 7 opinion now?
- 8 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I said I can't say what
- 9 NMFS opinion is.
- 10 MS. ANSLEY: But from your review of the
- 11 document.
- 12 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Right.
- I mean, NMFS identified mitigations, but they
- 14 also identified that the -- The mitigations are for the
- 15 Cal WaterFix component of the decline.
- 16 But they also identified that No-Action
- 17 Alternative itself projected out into the future would
- 18 represent a big impact for these fish.
- 19 So I'm saying that I don't -- I don't recall
- 20 NMFS saying that their Mitigation Measures for the Cal
- 21 WaterFix component of -- of the State Water Project and
- 22 Central Valley Project, that those mitigation measures
- 23 would correct the problems associated with the State
- 24 Water Project and Central Valley Project going forward.
- MS. ANSLEY: Well, can we look at SWRCB-106,

```
1 Page 913, where it discusses the winter-run Chinook
```

- 2 Salmon, which I believe is -- is what you're discussing
- 3 on the top of Page 18.
- 4 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- 5 MS. ANSLEY: And pardon me a minute. I'm
- 6 going to try and identify where I'm looking because I
- 7 don't have excerpts in mind.
- 8 Is this Page 913? Okay.
- 9 If you could continue scrolling down.
- 10 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- 11 MS. ANSLEY: Thank you. And maybe to the next
- 12 page.
- 13 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- MS. ANSLEY: Oh, so you see at the bottom of
- 15 913 there where it says (reading):
- ". . . the following commitments and
- 17 criteria, described in the revised
- 18 Proposed Action are expected to limit the
- impact of operations such that they would
- 20 affect a small reduction to the
- 21 production . . . "
- 22 And you can read the rest of the sentence.
- 23 I'm orienting you to where I'm referring.
- 24 And then if you'd like to scroll to the next
- 25 page after you've read that.

- 1 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Hold on a second.
- 2 MS. ANSLEY: Okay. You're welcome to look at
- 3 whatever you need to on that page.
- 4 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: (Examining document.)
- 5 Yes. So I've read Page 913.
- 6 Would you like me to respond based on that or
- 7 continue reading?
- 8 MS. ANSLEY: Well, and then -- My
- 9 understanding is Page 914 sets out the following
- 10 commitments and criteria that was referenced on the top
- 11 of 913.
- 12 I apologize that it breaks over a page so it's
- 13 a little difficult.
- Do you have a copy of the NMFS BiOp with you?
- 15 WITNESS S: I don't. It's -- As I say, it's a
- 16 little long.
- MR. OBEGI: With counsel -- With counsel's
- 18 permission, can I have him look at my computer so he
- 19 doesn't have to strain his eyes to look at the rest of
- 20 this?
- 21 MS. ANSLEY: Yeah. I know it's impossible to
- 22 see the screen. I'm looking at this one.
- 23 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: (Examining computer
- 24 screen.)
- Okay. I haven't read every paragraph in

- 1 detail but --
- MS. ANSLEY: Sure.
- 3 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: -- I get the gist.
- 4 MS. ANSLEY: And is it your understanding that
- 5 with these measures -- Pardon me.
- 6 And is it your understanding that with these
- 7 measures, NMFS determined that the overall effects of
- 8 operations would be minimal? And this is winter-run
- 9 Chinook obviously.
- 10 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: That's not my
- 11 understanding.
- 12 If you'd scroll up to the bottom of Page 913.
- MS. ANSLEY: Um-hmm.
- 14 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- 15 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: It's my understanding
- 16 that, as modeled, the Project alternative would
- 17 significantly reduce the production of VSP parameter of
- 18 the winter-run Chinook Salmon.
- 19 MS. ANSLEY: Can we scroll down to the bottom
- 20 of Page 9 --
- 21 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: The --
- MS. ANSLEY: Excuse me. Were you going to
- 23 read more?
- 24 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yeah, I'm going to read
- 25 more (reading):

1	"However.	the	following	commitments

- 2 and criteria, described in the revised
- 3 Project Alternative are expected to limit
- 4 the impact of operations such that they
- 5 would affect a small reduction to the
- 6 production VSP parameter of winter-run
- 7 Chinook Salmon."
- 8 So two things there:
- 9 One, there's still a reduction in -- to the
- 10 production VSP parameter identified here.
- 11 And this paragraph and everything that comes
- 12 below is dealing with operations of the Cal WaterFix
- 13 solely, as I understand it, not with the unsustainable
- 14 impacts of the State Water Project and Central Valley
- 15 Project to winter-run Chinook Salmon.
- 16 So it's just mitigating a marginal effect on
- 17 top of an already unsustainable and, you know,
- 18 ultimately a pathway that will lead to extinction of
- 19 winter-run Chinook Salmon.
- 20 So I don't accept that the mitigation
- 21 eliminates even the effect to Cal WaterFix. But, even
- 22 if it did eliminate the effect of just the Cal
- 23 WaterFix, it will -- this does not say that it would
- 24 eliminate the impacts of the Project that are leading
- 25 to extinction of winter-run Chinook Salmon.

```
1 MS. ANSLEY: Okay. But my questions were
```

- 2 related to what NMFS concluded.
- 3 This is the NMFS Biological Opinion to the Cal
- 4 WaterFix -- correct?-- this document.
- 5 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Right. What I read is
- 6 from the California WaterFix Biological Opinions, and
- 7 it says they would affect a small reduction to the
- 8 production VSP parameters. So there's still a
- 9 reduction in the production of the VSP parameter.
- 10 MS. ANSLEY: Can we scroll down to the end of
- 11 the next page, please.
- 12 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- 13 MS. ANSLEY: I'm sorry. That section.
- 14 And do you see the final section of that
- 15 section which says (reading):
- 16 "These commitments support a
- 17 conclusion that any reduction in the
- 18 productivity VSP parameter of the
- 19 population caused by the overall effects
- of operations will be minimal."
- 21 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I see that that is, to
- 22 your point, NMFS's interpretation of the effect of the
- 23 assurances given above.
- MS. ANSLEY: And we're agreeing this is NMFS'
- 25 conclusion.

- 1 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yes.
- MS. ANSLEY: I'm not imparting that to you;
- 3 I'm imparting that to NMFS.
- 4 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Right.
- 5 MS. ANSLEY: Okay.
- 6 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: But I would say that
- 7 sentence is a contradiction to the sentence that I read
- 8 above.
- 9 And to emphasize, small reductions in
- 10 production of an already -- of a fish that's already
- 11 circling the drain, if you will, represent large
- 12 impacts.
- 13 The current status of winter-run Chinook
- 14 Salmon is that it is an endangered species. Even
- 15 maintaining the current population numbers represents a
- 16 grave risk to that population.
- 17 So simply mitigating additional effects
- 18 doesn't mean that the -- that the population is
- 19 well-protected by the Cal WaterFix. It means that Cal
- 20 WaterFix will achieve the status quo, which is
- 21 endangered, which means very -- that the population is
- 22 exposed to an extraordinary amount of risk from things
- 23 even outside of the WaterFix --
- 24 MS. ANSLEY: Dr. Rosenfield, I understand
- 25 that's your understanding and your conclusions in your

```
1 testimony, but my questions were all to -- confirming
```

- 2 that you understood what the conclusions of NMFS were
- 3 on the same --
- 4 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Right.
- 5 MS. ANSLEY: -- topic.
- 6 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I have --
- 7 MS. ANSLEY: So I --
- 8 CO-HEARING OFFICE DODUC: Enough.
- 9 MS. ANSLEY: -- think that --
- 10 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Enough.
- 11 MS. ANSLEY: I think that I'd like -- Yeah. I
- 12 have a great deal of questions, and your own attorney
- 13 can open up these issues again with you on redirect
- 14 since I have opened the door to these topics.
- 15 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Let's move on,
- 16 Miss Ansley.
- 17 MS. ANSLEY: Thank you.
- 18 But I would appreciate answers to my
- 19 questions.
- 20 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Well, I -- Just to be
- 21 fair, you asked me for my understanding of NMFS'
- 22 conclusion and I was stating what I read NMFS'
- 23 conclusion to be.
- MS. ANSLEY: Okay.
- 25 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Correct.

```
1 MS. ANSLEY: So, I'm starting a new topic of
```

- 2 entrainment.
- 3 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Since you're moving
- 4 to a new topic --
- 5 MS. ANSLEY: Yes.
- 6 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: -- perhaps we
- 7 should take our break now.
- 8 MS. ANSLEY: Yes.
- 9 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right. We will
- 10 return at 3:25.
- 11 I'm sorry. I'm -- I'm giving you way too much
- 12 time.
- 13 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Don't do that.
- 14 CO-HEARING OFFICE DODUC: 3:20.
- 15 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: 3:20.
- 16 (Recess taken at 3:07 p.m.)
- 17 (Proceedings resumed at 3:20 p.m.:)
- 18 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: It is 3:20. We are
- 19 back in session.
- 20 Let's do a little bit of time checking here.
- 21 Assuming that Miss Ansley --
- MS. ANSLEY: I am moving definitely slower
- 23 than I thought I would move. I -- I definitely will
- 24 not be sticking to my original hour and a half time
- 25 estimate.

- 1 But I am moving, and I have crossed out a
- 2 number of questions, so I will try to pick the pace up
- 3 a little.
- 4 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right.
- 5 MS. ANSLEY: But I am a little less than
- 6 halfway through.
- 7 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right. So,
- 8 then, at most, then, we might get through to the State
- 9 Water Contractors and San Luis Delta-Mendota/Westlands
- 10 today, at most.
- 11 So, for Mr. O'Brien and Mr. Bezerra, we will
- 12 not get to you until tomorrow along with everyone else.
- 13 And by my calculations, we have anywhere from
- 14 three to maybe three and a half -- depending how
- 15 quickly things go today -- of cross remaining tomorrow,
- 16 and potentially redirect.
- So, with respect to Mr. Jackson's witnesses,
- 18 how much cross-examination do we expect for them?
- 19 MS. ANSLEY: I know that we have limited to no
- 20 cross for Mr. Piero (sic), although we do have
- 21 objections and then -- And for Mr. Smith.
- 22 So it's extremely limited. It cannot be more
- 23 than 15 to 20 minutes.
- 24 I think I need to check in about Mr. -- There
- 25 was a replacement witness for Mr. Sjovold. I don't

- 1 know how to say his name.
- 2 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Yes.
- 3 MS. ANSLEY: And so I need to check around and
- 4 see if someone has a refined estimate for that
- 5 particular witness, but . . .
- 6 But I don't -- I don't know. I'm not going to
- 7 say what that estimate is for that particular witness.
- 8 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: So, at this time,
- 9 Mr. Jackson, we'll plan to get to your witnesses
- 10 tomorrow afternoon. Not in the morning, in the
- 11 afternoon.
- 12 And let's see how things go. But if we can
- 13 conclude your panel tomorrow, I'd like to do that
- 14 without having them return on Wednesday, so that means
- 15 we might go as late as 6 o'clock tomorrow; okay?
- 16 Is that acceptable?
- MS. ANSLEY: And we did just get a notice that
- 18 it may be about 30 minutes for . . .
- 19 I think it would probably be closer to 30
- 20 minutes in total for the panel of CalSPA.
- 21 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Got it. Okay.
- 22 Mr. Jackson.
- 23 MR. JACKSON: May I call Mr. Del Piero and
- 24 tell him that he needs to be here in the afternoon
- 25 instead of at 9:30?

1 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Yes, because we do

- 2 have a lot more cross-examination for Mr. Rosenfield.
- 3 MR. JACKSON: All right. And that would be
- 4 1 o'clock maybe?
- 5 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: After 1 o'clock.
- 6 MR. JACKSON: All right. Thanks.
- 7 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right. With
- 8 that, we will turn back to Miss Ansley.
- 9 And at this point, Miss Ansley, you're about
- 10 six minutes left of your hour, and you are halfway
- 11 through?
- MS. ANSLEY: Yeah. I would say roughly, given
- 13 the number of questions I've crossed out, I'm about
- 14 halfway through.
- 15 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: So should we add
- 16 another 30 minutes for now to your six minutes?
- MS. ANSLEY: Of course, that's up to you, but
- 18 I definitely think I'll be closer to an hour, and then
- 19 I'll be done.
- 20 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right. Let's
- 21 go ahead and set the clock for an hour, and there will
- 22 be time for another break.
- MS. ANSLEY: And, hopefully, I'm dispensing
- 24 with questions of some later parties, so -- Hopefully.
- 25 And I do have a followup to what we ended

- 1 with, and then I have my next topic, which is
- 2 entrainment testimony.
- 3 So, following up, Dr. Rosenfield, on what we
- 4 were just discussing regarding the conclusions of NMFS.
- 5 Is it -- Is it also your understanding that
- 6 the California Department of Fish and Wildlife
- 7 concluded that, with the issuance of the ITP, that it
- 8 would not be jeopardy on any of the covered species
- 9 analyzed there?
- 10 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: That's my understanding.
- 11 MS. ANSLEY: And those species included
- 12 winter-run Chinook and spring-run Chinook?
- 13 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: That's correct.
- 14 And, again, they relied, though, on some of
- 15 the same Mitigation Measures that you were pointing to
- 16 in our last set of questions.
- MS. ANSLEY: And is it your understanding that
- 18 the ITP required full mitigation of identified impacts?
- 19 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: It's my understanding
- 20 that that's the requirement.
- 21 MS. ANSLEY: Yes. That was my question.
- 22 Moving on to Salmon entrainment.
- 23 If we could look at NRDC-58, which is your
- 24 testimony, Page 11 now.
- 25 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)

```
1 MS. ANSLEY: And I'm looking at the bottom
```

- 2 where, on Page -- on Lines 26 through 28 --
- 3 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- 4 MS. ANSLEY: -- carrying over to the next
- 5 page, Lines 1 through 2, I guess.
- 6 And do you see that testimony?
- 7 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yes, I can.
- 8 MS. ANSLEY: And we see a "See example site,"
- 9 but we -- I assume that this is not a -- Lines 26
- 10 through 27, to the end of the sentence, I guess, on the
- 11 next page, this is not a quote from the NMFS Biological
- 12 Opinion; is it?
- 13 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: It's not a quote, no.
- 14 MS. ANSLEY: And do you recall where in the
- 15 NMFS Biological Opinion this conclusion was? We could
- 16 not find it.
- 17 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Well, the Life Cycle
- 18 Models that we've just reviewed . . . are that
- 19 conclusion.
- 20 MS. ANSLEY: Is this based on your
- 21 interpretation of the Life Cycle Model results reported
- 22 by NMFS?
- 23 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: The Life Cycle Models
- 24 reported by NMFS, as we've been over, report a decline.
- 25 And so my testimony, just to be clear, shows

- 1 that the adverse effects of WaterFix exceed the
- 2 benefits of reduced pumping from the South Delta.
- 3 That's the tradeoff. That's implied by WaterFix, that
- 4 reduced South Delta pumping will provide benefit and
- 5 the Life Cycle Models show that that benefit doesn't
- 6 materialize. In fact, the populations continue to
- 7 decline.
- 8 MS. ANSLEY: I guess what I'm trying to get at
- 9 is, the confusion stems from your Line 26 where you say
- 10 (reading):
- 11 "The NMFS Biological Opinion
- 12 concludes . . . "
- 13 Is this your conclusion based on the data
- 14 reported in the NMFS Biological Opinion? Or can you
- 15 point to a conclusion in the NMFS Biological Opinion
- 16 that states what you state on Lines 26 and 27?
- 17 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: It's my conclusion based
- 18 on their presentation of modeling results.
- MS. ANSLEY: And just to close the door:
- 20 And this is the Life Cycle Modeling results
- 21 that you and I were discussing, the NMFS Life Cycle
- 22 Model and the IOS Model.
- 23 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Correct.
- 24 MS. ANSLEY: Okay. And isn't it true that the
- 25 NMFS BiOp for the California WaterFix -- excuse me if I

- 1 don't ever clarify, I mean the California WaterFix
- 2 BiOp -- shows significant reductions in South Delta
- 3 entrainment under the Cal WaterFix for winter-run and
- 4 spring-run?
- Well, let's start with winter-run.
- 6 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I'd have to review the
- 7 exact results, but my recollection is that it does show
- 8 a reduction in entrainment in at least some water
- 9 year-types.
- 10 MS. ANSLEY: Can we look at the NMFS BiOp
- 11 which is SWRCB-106, .pdf Page 1168.
- 12 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- MS. ANSLEY: 1168, .pdf Page 1168. This time
- 14 I'm actually saying the .pdf. I'm sorry. Trying to
- 15 help but not helping.
- 16 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- MS. ANSLEY: There we go.
- 18 So if you look at Table 2-293, do you recall
- 19 this table?
- 20 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yes, I do.
- 21 MS. ANSLEY: And that it is NMFS' conclusion
- 22 based on this modeling that the reductions in South
- 23 Delta entrainment were between 17 and 69 percent lower
- 24 under the Cal WaterFix compared to the No-Action
- 25 Alternative?

```
1 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: That's what that table
```

- 2 says, yes.
- 3 MS. ANSLEY: And do you agree that there are
- 4 cumulative losses of spring-run Steelhead and Green
- 5 Sturgeon are similarly reduced under the Cal WaterFix?
- 6 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I'd have to refresh my
- 7 memory.
- 8 MS. ANSLEY: Can we look at .pdf Page 1169.
- 9 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- 10 MS. ANSLEY: Is that .pdf Page 1169? Maybe if
- 11 you scroll down.
- 12 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- MS. ANSLEY: There. Table 2-295.
- 14 And this is Central Valley spring-run Chinook;
- 15 correct?
- 16 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yes, that's what the data
- 17 says.
- MS. ANSLEY: And this shows percent reductions
- 19 of 16 to 83 percent under this modeling?
- 20 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yes.
- 21 MS. ANSLEY: And then can we go to .pdf
- 22 Page 1170.
- 23 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- MS. ANSLEY: And this is Table 2-297.
- Do you recall this table?

```
1 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I do.
```

- 2 MS. ANSLEY: And though I agree that this is a
- 3 lesser reduction, do you see that this also shows --
- 4 and, I'm sorry, it carries over to the next page --
- 5 this also shows reduction in entrainment of Central
- 6 Valley Steelhead?
- 7 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yes, using this
- 8 cumulative loss fish density -- I'm sorry -- Fish
- 9 Density Model changes, yes.
- 10 MS. ANSLEY: And do you recall that there was
- 11 the same result for Green Sturgeon?
- 12 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I would, again, have to
- 13 look at the numbers to state affirmatively.
- MS. ANSLEY: If we could go to .pdf Page 1171.
- 15 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- MS. ANSLEY: And can we scroll down?
- 17 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- 18 MS. ANSLEY: And there are some caveats here
- 19 but do you see the sentence that starts with (reading):
- 20 "The model did provide information
- 21 regarding annual salvage . . . "
- 22 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Can you point me to the
- 23 paragraph?
- MS. ANSLEY: Yeah. So, if you look at the
- 25 title here that says "Operations of NDD Delta

```
1 Survival" and you go up two paragraphs. The paragraph
```

- 2 starts, "The fish density model."
- 3 Do you see that?
- 4 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yes.
- 5 MS. ANSLEY: It can always be blown up if
- 6 you're having trouble.
- 7 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: No. I can see it.
- 8 MS. ANSLEY: And do you also see that the
- 9 model provided information that annual salvage Green
- 10 Sturgeon would also be reduced by the proposed action?
- 11 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yes, that's what it says.
- MS. ANSLEY: Okay. And then moving to
- 13 entrainment at the North Delta diversions.
- Looking at your testimony, Page 14 of NRDC-58.
- 15 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- 16 MS. ANSLEY: And you dis -- Well, not just
- 17 entrainment, but you discuss combined mortality of
- 18 winter-run at the North Delta diversion; is that
- 19 correct?
- 20 On the top -- Lines 1 through 10, your first
- 21 bullet point.
- 22 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: (Examining document.)
- 23 That's correct. I'm just looking to see.
- 24 (Examining document.)
- 25 This is regarding the Delta Passage Model,

```
1 yes.
```

- 2 MS. ANSLEY: Okay. And then on Lines -- And
- 3 then you also suggest that it would be unclear how even
- 4 higher mortality at the North Delta diversion would be
- 5 avoided?
- 6 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: That's correct.
- 7 MS. ANSLEY: And you cite the Biological
- 8 Opinion at Page 905; is that correct? Page -- Lines 4
- 9 to 5.
- 10 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: For the quote (reading):
- ". . . combined injury and mortality from
- impingement would be less than
- 13 9 percent."
- 14 Yes.
- MS. ANSLEY: And doesn't the NMFS Biological
- 16 Opinion at that page also explain that this estimated
- 17 mortality would be further reduced through the
- 18 subsequently adopted unlimited pulse protection and the
- 19 phased testing of the fish screens?
- 20 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: If you want to go to that
- 21 page in the Biological Opinion.
- MS. ANSLEY: Sure.
- That would be NMFS -- SWRCB-106, Page 905.
- 24 That's the actual page, not the .pdf.
- 25 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)

```
1
             MS. ANSLEY: If we look at -- please scroll
 2
   up.
             MS. ANSLEY: Yeah.
                                 905.
 3
             And if we look at -- Please scroll up.
 5
             (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
             MS. ANSLEY: If we look at the section that's
7
   shown on the screen, it says (reading):
                  "Operations (Impingement and
 8
             Entrainment)."
 9
             And if you look over at the -- I believe we're
10
    looking at the -- the columns under the P -- I think --
11
    I think the last column is under the PA perhaps.
12
13
             But it states that it was expected --
14
             (Reading):
15
                  "The proportion of the population
16
             exposed is expected to be reduced by the
             commitment to the "Unlimited Pulse
17
18
             Protection -- "UPP and phased testing to
19
             ensure the fish screens meet NMFS
             criteria."
20
21
             Do you see that?
22
             WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I do see that.
             And I'm aware that NMFS is relying on
23
24
   unlimited protection and a to-be-determined bypass
   regime -- flow regime that they will study going
25
```

- 1 forward to reach their conclusion.
- 2 But that doesn't provide a lot of evidence of
- 3 what exactly will happen for the --
- 4 MS. ANSLEY: We are in agreement this is NMFS'
- 5 conclusion, which was my question, that this is what
- 6 NMFS concluded on Page 905.
- 7 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: That's what it says on
- 8 905.
- 9 But, elsewhere in their document, the NMFS
- 10 Biological Opinion reviews the mortality estimates
- 11 associated with unlimited pulse protection and finds
- 12 several reasons why it might -- their modeling of
- 13 unlimited pulse protection might underestimate
- 14 mortality and underestimate the migration timing of
- 15 winter-run and spring-run.
- 16 So, there are caveats to their conclusion that
- 17 aren't presented in this table.
- 18 MS. ANSLEY: So after the unlimited pulse
- 19 protection was added to the Project Description, NMFS
- 20 used the Perry Model to provide new estimates of
- 21 winter-run losses -- is that correct? -- at the North
- 22 Delta diversions.
- 23 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: That's correct. That's
- 24 my understanding.
- 25 MS. ANSLEY: And their revised winter-run

```
1 losses estimates at the North Delta diversion are
```

- 2 between .7 and 3 percent -- .7 percent and 3 percent;
- 3 is that correct?
- 4 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: You'd have to point me to
- 5 the page for those numbers.
- 6 MS. ANSLEY: Sure.
- 7 Can we look at Page 791.
- 8 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Is that .pdf?
- 9 MS. ANSLEY: That's the page. I'm sorry that
- 10 we're inconsistent.
- 11 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- MS. ANSLEY: Mr. Hunt, I'm very sorry.
- 13 And you see the -- the bottom row in that
- 14 chart that says (reading):
- 15 "Perry Survival Model Modified
- 16 Analysis for UPP Scenario."
- 17 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I see the paragraph. If
- 18 you'd give me a minute to read it.
- MS. ANSLEY: Oh, of course.
- 20 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: (Examining document.)
- Okay. I've read the paragraph.
- MS. ANSLEY: Okay. And so we agree that,
- 23 after -- that using -- after unlimited pulse protection
- 24 was added, NMFS used the Perry Model and came up with
- 25 revised winter-run loss estimates at the North Delta

1 diversions between .7 percent and 3 percent; is that

- 2 correct?
- 3 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: So, that's what that
- 4 says.
- 5 MS. ANSLEY: Okay.
- 6 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: But in my testimony, I
- 7 identified pages in the Biological --
- 8 MS. ANSLEY: I'm sorry. That wasn't an answer
- 9 to my question.
- 10 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Hold on. Let's --
- 11 Let's stick with the question.
- MS. ANSLEY: Thank you.
- 13 And are you aware -- Switching gears from the
- 14 NMFS BiOp.
- 15 Are you aware that the California Department
- 16 of Fish and Wildlife ITP requires that the California
- 17 WaterFix achieve pre-Cal WaterFix survival rates to
- 18 Chips Island?
- 19 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I'm not aware of that,
- 20 no.
- 21 MS. ANSLEY: Are you aware that DWR is
- 22 required to consider additional Monitoring Stations and
- 23 techniques as part of the ITP?
- 24 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I'm aware that there's a
- 25 commitment to do that.

```
1 MS. ANSLEY: Are you aware that implementing
```

- 2 pulse protection within 24 hours of detection of fish
- 3 is a Permit condition?
- 4 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I'm aware of the general
- 5 Permit condition. I can't speak to the details of the
- 6 24 hours. I don't recall.
- 7 MS. ANSLEY: Can we look at SWRCB-107, and
- 8 that would be the California WaterFix ITP.
- 9 And that's, I hope, the actual page.
- 10 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- 11 MR. HUNT: Can you repeat the page, please?
- MS. ANSLEY: Oh, sure. Page 191, and it's not
- 13 .pdf page, but let's hope that gets us close.
- 14 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- MS. ANSLEY: It does.
- 16 If you look at the second bullet point, do you
- 17 see there where it says that (reading):
- 18 "Pulse protection operations shall
- 19 be implemented within 24 hours of
- 20 detection of a fish pulse."
- 21 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yes, I do.
- 22 MS. ANSLEY: Okay. And as a Permit condition,
- 23 is it your understanding that this is a mandatory
- 24 requirement?
- 25 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: It says "shall," so I --

- 1 yes, I interpret that as mandatory.
- 2 MS. ANSLEY: And then I have just a couple
- 3 more questions on Salmon, and then I'm ready to move on
- 4 to Longfin in my topics.
- 5 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: (Nodding head.)
- 6 MS. ANSLEY: So, looking at Page 13 of your
- 7 testimony --
- 8 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- 9 MS. ANSLEY: -- Lines 20 through 22. Oh, and
- 10 10 through 12.
- So, in two places on Page 13 of your
- 12 testimony --
- Do you have that in front of you?
- 14 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I do.
- MS. ANSLEY: -- you compare the Cal -- the
- 16 WaterFix to the status quo; is that correct?
- 17 So if you look at Line 11 and then if you look
- 18 at Line 21 and 22.
- 19 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yes. The status quo
- 20 under the Proposed Action.
- MS. ANSLEY: I just want to make sure that I'm
- 22 clear that, by "status quo," what you mean in these
- 23 sentences, and when you use the term "status quo" in
- 24 other parts of your testimony -- which I can go through
- 25 if you like -- you mean existing conditions now.

```
1 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Well, I believe here that
```

- 2 I meant both, although I can see why there would be
- 3 confusion, because the Delta Passage Model was modeled
- 4 under the No-Action Alternative.
- 5 I don't believe it was modeled to the status
- 6 quo. I mean "status quo" meaning current conditions
- 7 that occur on the ground today.
- 8 MS. ANSLEY: I think I'm asking on this page
- 9 what you mean by "status quo" to make sure that I
- 10 understand what you're comparing the California
- 11 WaterFix to.
- 12 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: As, again, I said, I
- 13 believe that we're referring to both the No-Action
- 14 Alternative and current conditions, because it say
- 15 (reading):
- ". . . status quo under the Proposed
- 17 Action."
- 18 And Delta Passage Model was modeled for the
- 19 No-Action Alternative and the Proposed Action.
- 20 MS. ANSLEY: Okay. And so that's your
- 21 understanding for your discussion of the -- of the
- 22 Delta Passage Model.
- Can we look at Page 15, Line 6, then.
- 24 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- MS. ANSLEY: And here again you're comparing

- 1 the WaterFix to what you term the status quo.
- 2 Is it your understanding that that's meant by
- 3 you to mean existing conditions?
- 4 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yes. I believe, again,
- 5 it's referring to both.
- 6 MS. ANSLEY: You believe it's referring to
- 7 both.
- 8 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Both current conditions
- 9 and No-Action Alternative.
- 10 MS. ANSLEY: And then can we look at
- 11 Page 21-3.
- 12 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- 13 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Page 21?
- MS. ANSLEY: Um-hmm. Line 3.
- 15 I'm just going to go over it really fast,
- 16 there's one more after this, because I did not think
- 17 that was a complicated question. I was making sure I
- 18 understood.
- Most of the time in this hearing we say
- 20 existing conditions or No-Action Alternative and I was
- 21 just trying to quickly clarify what you meant.
- But if you look at 21, Line 3. There, again,
- 23 you use the phrase "status quo."
- 24 Can you tell us what you meant by the words
- 25 "status quo" there?

```
1 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: (Examining document.)
```

- No-Action Alternative.
- 3 I'm sorry for the confusion in terms, but
- 4 the . . . the terms are confusing.
- 5 MS. ANSLEY: So on 21, Line 3, you're
- 6 representing that that should be the No-Action
- 7 Alternative.
- 8 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: (Examining document.)
- 9 I'm just rereading for clarity.
- 10 MS. ANSLEY: I'm sorry. Are you reviewing --
- 11 Are you reviewing some more? I don't want to interrupt
- 12 you but --
- 13 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I was reading my wording.
- MS. ANSLEY: You are reading or --
- 15 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yeah.
- MS. ANSLEY: -- I can move on.
- 17 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I'm rereading my wording
- 18 to provide you an answer to your questions.
- 19 MS. ANSLEY: Per Line -- Page 21, Line 3?
- 20 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yes.
- MS. ANSLEY: Okay.
- 22 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yes.
- 23 Again, I believe that the modeling is Project
- 24 Alternative versus No-Action Alternative.
- MS. ANSLEY: And then can we look at Page 25,

```
1 Line 23.
```

- 2 And I'm not entirely sure I caught them all,
- 3 so . . .
- 4 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- 5 MS. ANSLEY: I will try and check before the
- 6 end, but . . .
- 7 Here again, are you talking -- What is your
- 8 reference to the status quo in this section of your
- 9 testimony?
- 10 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: (Examining document.)
- 11 Here, I believe it's both, compared to the
- 12 current conditions and -- and compared to the No-Action
- 13 Alternative.
- 14 And I apologize for any confusion in terms.
- 15 You know, I'm not an attorney, and understanding the
- 16 difference between current conditions and a No-Action
- 17 Alternative based on currently existing regulations is
- 18 a little bit -- was a little bit difficult for me to
- 19 track, so . . .
- Anyway, you have my answers.
- 21 MS. ANSLEY: And you understand that the --
- 22 when the NMFS Biological Opinion -- For example, when
- 23 we were looking at entrainment losses, that there are
- 24 modeling scenarios that were run by the California
- 25 WaterFix that include either the existing conditions or

- 1 the No-Action Alternative?
- 2 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I would have to review
- 3 that section to -- to remember exactly what the --
- 4 MS. ANSLEY: Well, I'm --
- 5 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: -- modeling scenarios --
- 6 MS. ANSLEY: -- thinking more generally now.
- 7 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: -- were done.
- 8 But my recollection is that the -- part of the
- 9 confusion is that the modeling is sometimes status quo,
- 10 existing conditions and sometimes No-Action
- 11 Alternative. So it's a little bit difficult to track
- 12 which one is which and leads to -- Although I believe
- 13 that I did track it, it lead to confusion, or
- 14 imprecision, I should say, in my wording.
- MS. ANSLEY: Just to make sure we have an
- 16 understanding.
- 17 You have prepared comments to the
- 18 environmental documents, or as part of a team, you have
- 19 helped prepare comments of the environmental documents
- 20 for the California WaterFix; is that correct?
- 21 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Are we referring to his
- 22 testimony here or to previous comments?
- 23 MS. ANSLEY: I'm referring to previous
- 24 comments.
- 25 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yes, that's correct.

1 MS. ANSLEY: And it's your understanding that

- 2 the environmental -- in the environmental review
- 3 documents, and in particular, I think you -- you stated
- 4 that you may have reviewed Chapter 11 of the FEIR but
- 5 you certainly reviewed the Recirculated Draft EIR; is
- 6 that correct?
- 7 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yes.
- 8 MS. ANSLEY: And it's your understanding that
- 9 there are separate modeling runs for the existing
- 10 conditions and the No-Action Alternative; is that
- 11 correct?
- 12 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: In many cases, there are,
- 13 yes.
- MS. ANSLEY: In those documents. I'm not
- 15 trying to --
- 16 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yeah. In many cases in
- 17 those documents but not in all cases in those documents
- 18 is my recollection.
- 19 MS. ANSLEY: And is it your -- What is your
- 20 understanding of the difference between the Existing
- 21 Condition Scenario and the No-Action Alternative
- 22 Scenario?
- 23 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: The No-Action
- 24 Alternative -- I mean, the No-Action Alternative refers
- 25 to conditions in the future that are parallel to the

- 1 Project Alternative in the future, whereas current
- 2 conditions refers to what actually has taken place now.
- 3 MS. ANSLEY: And it is your understanding that
- 4 the No-Action Alternative is a Without-Project
- 5 alternative in the future?
- 6 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: That's correct. That's
- 7 my understanding.
- 8 MS. ANSLEY: That incorporates climate change
- 9 projections?
- 10 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: It incorporates climate
- 11 change projections to 2030, is my understanding.
- MS. ANSLEY: And sea-level rise?
- 13 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: My understanding, to
- 14 2030.
- MS. ANSLEY: Okay. And so we will try and
- 16 check. I'm not sure I caught all the places where
- 17 "status quo" is used in your testimony.
- 18 But I -- We will check that and try and get
- 19 that cleared up, so I know what we're referring to.
- 20 And I'm ready to move on to Long -- your
- 21 testimony on Longfin Smelt, which I believe starts --
- 22 my questions start on Page 24 of your testimony.
- 23 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- MS. ANSLEY: Do you have that in front of you?
- 25 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I do.

- 1 MS. ANSLEY: And hold on.
- 2 Can I have a minute, please?
- 3 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Sure.
- 4 And, Dr. Rosenfield, we agreed to the 15
- 5 minutes per hour, but if you feel the need for a break
- 6 sooner, just let us know.
- 7 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Okay. Thank you. I
- 8 will.
- 9 And I appreciate the accommodation. Thank
- 10 you.
- 11 MS. ANSLEY: Okay. So looking at Page 24. I
- 12 believe I'm looking at Lines 21 through 24, 25,
- 13 roughly.
- 14 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- MS. ANSLEY: You characterize Longfin Smelt as
- 16 a food source for other fishes; is that correct?
- 17 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: That's correct.
- 18 MS. ANSLEY: And, in making this statement,
- 19 were you relying on a specific study that shows Longfin
- 20 Smelt are a food source for Starry Flounder?
- 21 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: The study that I had in
- 22 mind was Jassby, et al. (1995) which shows a simplified
- 23 version of the food web conceptual model that those
- 24 researchers had at that time.
- 25 And my knowledge of Longfin Smelt and the

1 habitat that they aggregate in, and that habitat being

- 2 very similar to the habitat that Starry Flounder --
- 3 especially older Starry Flounder would use -- and that
- 4 Starry Flounder are predators, that all informed my
- 5 opinion.
- 6 MS. ANSLEY: But it was not on a specific
- 7 study that looked at Longfin Smelt as a food source for
- 8 Starry Flounder --
- 9 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: No.
- 10 MS. ANSLEY: -- specifically.
- Now I'd like to move to your study, Nobriga
- 12 and Rosenfield (2016).
- 13 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: All right.
- MS. ANSLEY: And I am not going to ask you if
- 15 you're a co-author. That's obvious.
- 16 But I believe you cite this on -- in a couple
- 17 places in your testimony, but what I'm looking at is
- 18 Page 26, Line 16 through 19.
- 19 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- MS. ANSLEY: And I see the reference there on
- 21 18 to 19.
- Do you have that in front of you?
- 23 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I do.
- MS. ANSLEY: And you're discussing the
- 25 winter/spring outflow proposed from March to May; is

- 1 that correct?
- WITNESS ROSENFIELD: On Page (sic) 15, 16,
- 3 yeah. I mean, on Line 15, 16, yes.
- 4 MS. ANSLEY: Okay. And I'm kind of looking at
- 5 that whole paragraph but --
- 6 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yeah.
- 7 MS. ANSLEY: -- feel free to correct me on the
- 8 line numbers.
- 9 And -- And you are proposing that the correct
- 10 time period is January to June?
- 11 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: December through May is
- 12 what Nobriga and Rosenfield used. Other studies have
- 13 used January through June.
- 14 In terms of the flow component, the larger
- 15 point is that it's difficult to segregate the flow in
- 16 any one of those particular months on a particular
- 17 effect on Longfin Smelt because of the co-correlation
- 18 of flows across those months.
- MS. ANSLEY: I think you've answered my
- 20 question.
- 21 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Okay.
- 22 MS. ANSLEY: Okay. And -- And you state on
- 23 Line 21 to 26 that there's (reading):
- ". . . no compelling evidence that any
- 25 particular" month is "more or less

- 1 important than . . . "
- 2 . . . the January to June timeframe; is that
- 3 correct?
- 4 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yes. That's what I just
- 5 said.
- 6 MS. ANSLEY: And you -- Yes.
- 7 And you cite your own study, Nobriga and
- 8 Rosenfield, for that appropriation; is that correct?
- 9 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Where are you looking
- 10 now?
- 11 MS. ANSLEY: Lines 25 to 26 now, which would
- 12 be the end of that sentence -- pardon me -- where you
- 13 have a clause that starts, "There is no compelling
- 14 evidence" --
- 15 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yes.
- MS. ANSLEY: -- and ends with that cite.
- 17 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Correct.
- 18 MS. ANSLEY: And isn't it true that you paper
- 19 in Nobriga and Rosenfield did not conduct any
- 20 statistical analysis of whether any particular month
- 21 was more or less important?
- 22 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: That was -- The evidence
- 23 for that was in research that we did in production of
- 24 that paper.
- 25 So we landed on December through May because

- 1 we were unable to discriminate an effect in -- in
- 2 December versus January versus February, March,
- 3 et cetera.
- 4 MS. ANSLEY: But my question was: That paper
- 5 did not conduct -- was not an analysis of whether any
- 6 particular month was important.
- 7 I understand what you analyzed in that paper.
- 8 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Right.
- 9 MS. ANSLEY: Is that correct? Am I correct?
- 10 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: The -- The -- It's --
- 11 You're correct that it's not included in the methods of
- 12 that paper, but it was a result that was part and
- 13 parcel of the production of that research.
- MS. ANSLEY: Isn't it true that, in the ITP,
- 15 the California -- of the California WaterFix, the
- 16 entire January-through-June time period was used when
- 17 estimating the effects of changes on winter/spring
- 18 outflow on Longfin Smelt?
- 19 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: (Examining document.)
- 20 The -- I'm sorry. Can you repeat that?
- MS. ANSLEY: Yes.
- 22 And I'm sorry if it was muddled.
- 23 And then I'm asking is: In the ITP, issued by
- 24 the California Department of Fish and Wildlife, wasn't
- 25 the entire January-through-June time period used when

- 1 estimating the effects of changes on winter/spring
- 2 outflow on Longfin Smelt?
- 3 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I can't remember whether
- 4 they used January through June or December through May.
- 5 The California Department of Fish and Wildlife
- 6 has used December through May as the relevant time
- 7 period for flows before, so I would expect that they
- 8 used that, but I can't recall whether they switched to
- 9 January through June for this analysis.
- 10 MS. ANSLEY: And I'm going to backtrack and
- 11 apologize and reask that question. I made a mistake.
- 12 I was talking about the ITP Application. It
- 13 may be true in the ITP, but what I'm looking at is the
- 14 ITP Application.
- 15 Is it your memory that the entire
- 16 January-through-June time period was used when
- 17 estimating effects of changes of winter/spring outflow
- 18 and Longfin Smelt?
- 19 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Again, I can't recall
- 20 whether it was January through June.
- 21 But, yes, the flows during several months of
- 22 winter/spring, the entire winter/spring period are used
- 23 in the model that's derived from the Kimmerer et al.
- 24 (2009) X2 abundance equations.
- MS. ANSLEY: Can we pull up DWR-1036 . . .

```
1 Chapter 4.
 2
             (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
 3
            MS. ANSLEY: In Chapter 4, can we look at
   Page 4-298.
 5
             (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
             MS. ANSLEY: This would be the actually
 6
7
   Page 4-298.
 8
             (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
 9
             MS. ANSLEY: Are we on -- Is that the correct
10 page?
11
            WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Actually, I can maybe
12 save some time.
13
             MS. ANSLEY: Do you have that in front of you?
            WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yeah. I've looked back
14
   in my notes.
15
16
             I don't remember --
             MS. ANSLEY: Well, I prefer to call it up.
17
   It's Table 4.2.3, and maybe it's actually under . . .
18
19
            And can you scroll up, please.
             (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
20
21
             MS. ANSLEY: And you see 4.2? It might be
22
  there. I'm sorry.
             (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
23
             MS. ANSLEY: Or not.
24
25
             (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
               California Reporting, LLC - (510) 224-4476
```

www.CaliforniaReporting.com

```
1 MS. ANSLEY: Yes. Four-point -- I didn't
```

- 2 realize it was a separate link. I'm sorry. 4-298.
- 3 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: You have my sympathies.
- 4 MS. ANSLEY: I think it should be Mr. Hunt.
- 5 And can we -- On the bottom -- I just saw the
- 6 graph flash by.
- 7 Could we go to the table on the bottom of that
- 8 page. Thank you.
- 9 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- 10 MS. ANSLEY: Obviously, you're familiar with
- 11 it if you have it in front of you; correct?
- 12 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I have this table. I
- 13 was -- What I have in front of me was, you were asking
- 14 about DWR's ITP application and CFA. In my notes, that
- 15 they tested both January through June and March through
- 16 May flows and found statistical evidence that the
- 17 January period through June period was statistically
- 18 superior to just using the March through May flows.
- 19 MS. ANSLEY: You find that in the ITP
- 20 Application?
- 21 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yes.
- MS. ANSLEY: And what table would that be?
- Well, let's dispense with this table.
- 24 And does this analysis show no difference
- 25 between the NAA and the PA; correct?

- 1 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: It does not show that.
- 2 MS. ANSLEY: But does it show a range of a
- 3 6 percent benefit to a negative 1 percent decrease?
- 4 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: It -- That's part of the
- 5 problem with representing things in percentage terms.
- 6 If you add up the numbers, the non-percent
- 7 numbers on the right column, you'll see that there's
- 8 a . . . overall decrease.
- 9 MS. ANSLEY: I'm sorry. I'm looking back at
- 10 two sentences to your previous answer.
- 11 And what table were you referring to in the
- 12 ITP Application?
- 13 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: For -- For the -- What
- 14 flow period was used?
- MS. ANSLEY: For the March-through-May
- 16 analysis. I believe you tried to reference a table and
- 17 we were sort of speaking at cross-purposes, so I'm --
- 18 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yeah.
- 19 MS. ANSLEY: -- asking you what table you were
- 20 looking at.
- 21 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I was looking at -- My
- 22 notes say 4.A.1-2 through 4.A.1-3.
- MS. ANSLEY: And this is from the ITP
- 24 Application?
- 25 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I believe so.

```
1 MS. ANSLEY: And then looking at your
```

- 2 testimony on Page 26 --
- 3 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- 4 MS. ANSLEY: -- Line 16 to 19.
- 5 You also state that (reading):
- 6 ". . . persistent decline" in Longfin
- 7 Smelt "is tied to inadequate . . .
- 8 winter/spring outflow."
- 9 Is that correct?
- 10 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yes.
- 11 MS. ANSLEY: And, again, one of the cites that
- 12 you provide is to your Nobriga and Rosenfield (2016)
- 13 study.
- 14 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: That's correct.
- MS. ANSLEY: And just to make sure that I have
- 16 this correct.
- 17 The objective of the paper, Nobriga and
- 18 Rosenfield (2016) was to evaluate conceptual models to
- 19 better understand the mechanisms that drive population
- 20 dynamics of Longfin Smelt?
- 21 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Well, as with any
- 22 scientific paper, there are, you know, multiple points
- 23 to be served. What you said is one of them.
- MS. ANSLEY: Was that the objective that was
- 25 cited in the abstract of the paper?

```
1 Do you have your paper in front of you?
```

- 2 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I can look at the
- 3 abstract.
- 4 MS. ANSLEY: I'm sorry. Could you --
- 5 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I can look at it, or if
- 6 you call it up on the screen.
- 7 MS. ANSLEY: However you like. I believe it's
- 8 NRDC-36; is that correct?
- 9 MR. OBEGI: (Nodding head.)
- 10 MS. ANSLEY: Yes.
- 11 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- MS. ANSLEY: And if you look at the abstract,
- 13 and the sentence begins "Our objective" and it's about
- 14 halfway down the abstract.
- Do you see that?
- 16 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yes.
- MS. ANSLEY: And that's what I was -- That's
- 18 what I was merely confirming was the stated objective
- 19 of your study.
- 20 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yes.
- 21 And I'm just saying that there are other --
- 22 other information comes out of a study like this.
- But, yes, that was the objective.
- MS. ANSLEY: And the -- And this study doesn't
- 25 conclude that persistent decline in Longfin Smelt is

- 1 tied to inadequate winter/spring outflow; does it?
- 2 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: That's my interpretation
- 3 of the results.
- 4 MS. ANSLEY: But it is not listed as a
- 5 conclusion of the study.
- 6 It's your interpretation based on your
- 7 experience, as well as this study, but it's not a
- 8 conclusion of that study; is that correct?
- 9 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Well, the study shows
- 10 that there is an effective winter/spring outflows on
- 11 production of age 0 fish given a stock of adult
- 12 spawners, age 0 fish being younger fish.
- 13 It also shows that there's a survival
- 14 component between age 1 and age 2. We were unable to
- 15 discriminate between models that allowed that survival
- 16 component to decline versus ones that just maintained
- 17 the survival component, and yet the population declines
- 18 in either of those models with or without the age 1 to
- 19 age 2 -- age 0 to age 2 survival component.
- 20 So the decline -- There is a decline -- a
- 21 component of the decline that is due to freshwater
- 22 flows since that's the only thing that affects the
- 23 other life stage that we studied, age 2 to age 0.
- MS. ANSLEY: And my understanding -- and you
- 25 can obviously feel free to correct me.

- 1 My memory says that you looked at a -- you
- 2 looked at -- you looked at flow, you looked at -- and
- 3 then two water quality parameters, temperature and --
- 4 Was it clarity or turbidity?
- 5 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: (Examining document.)
- 6 I'm just reviewing my notes here.
- 7 Yes. Various forms of transparency; second
- 8 depth.
- 9 MS. ANSLEY: Yeah. I'm sorry. I have it now.
- 10 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yeah.
- MS. ANSLEY: So you looked at outflow,
- 12 temperature, and water transparency were the only three
- 13 parameters that were used in your modeling.
- 14 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: No, that's not correct.
- MS. ANSLEY: What are the other?
- 16 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Well, there -- We looked
- 17 for evidence of density dependence, for instance, and
- 18 we looked for effect of stock size, meaning the
- 19 abundance of age 2 spawning adults, and we found
- 20 evidence for both of those.
- 21 MS. ANSLEY: But you did not look at other
- 22 water quality parameters?
- 23 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: No, I did not.
- MS. ANSLEY: You did not look at, like,
- 25 predation?

- 1 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: No. I wouldn't count
- 2 predation as a water quality parameter.
- 3 But, no, I didn't look at predation. There
- 4 are no predation on Longfin Smelt so far as I know.
- 5 MS. ANSLEY: I'm just asking what your
- 6 parameters were that were the modeling that you --
- 7 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Right.
- 8 MS. ANSLEY: -- the hypothesis -- the one,
- 9 two -- the five models that you tested.
- 10 And, so, to confirm what you just said, that
- 11 it was your conclusion that flow was not controlling on
- 12 Longfin survival based on these models, and I have
- 13 written from age 0 to 2 but you said age 1 to 2.
- 14 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Age 0 to 2 --
- MS. ANSLEY: Okay.
- 16 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: -- yes.
- MS. ANSLEY: And then you found --
- 18 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Flows were not an effect.
- 19 We did not detect an effect of flow, I should
- 20 say. We did not detect an effect of flow on survival
- 21 from age 0 to age 2.
- MS. ANSLEY: And isn't it true that you also
- 23 found that density-dependent -- that it was density
- 24 dependency that controlled during a portion of this --
- 25 this portion of the Longfin life cycle?

- 1 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: It was not the only thing
- 2 that controlled. There was the survival parameter as
- 3 well.
- 4 And the density dependence, to my
- 5 recollection, occurred when you include the population,
- 6 but when it was at its highest, which is not
- 7 surprising.
- 8 MS. ANSLEY: Right.
- 9 And it was -- You found that density
- 10 dependence occurred during the summer and early fall;
- 11 is that correct?
- 12 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: We found that density
- 13 dependence occurred between age 0 when the age 0
- 14 population is measured, and when the age 2 population
- 15 is measured.
- 16 MS. ANSLEY: And that would be when juvenile
- 17 Longfin Smelt are in the Bay and ocean?
- 18 I believe you said mesohaline -- haline
- 19 environments and goes to the ocean; is --
- 20 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yeah.
- 21 MS. ANSLEY: -- that correct?
- 22 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: So between when the age 0
- 23 fish are measured, as reported here in the
- 24 San Francisco Bay Study, and when age 2 fish are
- 25 measured again by the San Francisco Bay Study, the fish

- 1 are widely distributed throughout the estuary.
- 2 But mostly for -- or for significant portions
- 3 they're found in Central Bay. They may migrate out to
- 4 the ocean during that time period. They're found in
- 5 San Pablo Bay, Suisun Bay.
- 6 So down -- downstream of the Delta is their
- 7 primary distribution during those months between
- 8 age 0 -- when age 0 is measured and when age 2 is
- 9 measured.
- 10 MS. ANSLEY: Okay. And -- And so this
- 11 constraint, this density dependence, I understand you
- 12 also added in the survival parameter, occur when
- 13 Longfin Smelt are downstream of the Delta; is that
- 14 correct? That you -- That you identified.
- 15 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yeah. That's one of the
- 16 inferences we made from this.
- I mean, it would require more -- We're trying
- 18 to point to where more analyses needs to be done of the
- 19 life history and ecology of these fish downstream of
- 20 the Delta, since that's where there's a sort of, you
- 21 know, black box survival effect, or not.
- I mean, our -- Again, our model was -- Our
- 23 modeling was unable to distinguish between allowing
- 24 survival effect to change and not allowing the survival
- 25 effect to change.

```
1 In the age 2 to age 0 production of juveniles,
```

- 2 which is the bulk of the population that's measured,
- 3 say, in the Fall Midwater Trawl, it's real clear that
- 4 flow is the -- Delta outflow is the driving effect.
- 5 MS. ANSLEY: I think you answered my question
- 6 with, yes, Longfin Smelt -- it occurs when Longfin
- 7 Smelt are downstream of the Delta.
- 8 And in your paper on Page 56, you state that
- 9 (reading):
- 10 ". . . freshwater flow variation has been
- linked to productivity early in the life
- 12 cycle . . . "
- 13 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I'm sorry. In my paper,
- 14 or in my testimony?
- 15 MS. ANSLEY: In your paper. I'm sorry. In
- 16 your paper.
- 17 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Page 56?
- MS. ANSLEY: Yes. Page 56.
- 19 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- 20 MS. ANSLEY: It's sort of the first full
- 21 sentence of the left-hand column.
- So, you state that (reading):
- ". . . freshwater flow variation has been
- linked to productivity early in the life
- 25 cycle -- an effect that is subsequently

- 1 tempered by density-dependent survival
- during the juvenile life stage."
- 3 Correct?
- 4 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yes, that's what it says.
- 5 And it should be . . .
- 6 We found evidence of density dependence. We
- 7 did not prove density dependence. The
- 8 density-dependent effect, as we state in this -- in
- 9 this same paragraph, can be driven by things like
- 10 predation, can be driven by things like the sampling
- 11 apparatus that's used.
- 12 So, I would just caution that our paper
- 13 doesn't prove that there is density dependence. It
- 14 finds evidence that density dependence could be a
- 15 factor.
- MS. ANSLEY: Did you evaluate whether outflow
- 17 could be used to increase the population of Longfin
- 18 Smelt in this paper?
- 19 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: No. We didn't model
- 20 changes in outflows. I mean, changes in outflows other
- 21 than what occurred in the -- in the history --
- 22 historically.
- 23 MS. ANSLEY: And based on what you determined
- 24 in this study, which did detect an indication of
- 25 density dependent -- dependence, wouldn't density

- 1 dependence limit the ability to use flow to increase
- 2 Longfin Smelt abundance over time?
- 3 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: It depends on what you
- 4 mean by "limit."
- 5 MS. ANSLEY: Of limited use. Or it would mean
- 6 there would be --
- 7 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I would not agree to
- 8 that, no.
- 9 I mean, at -- at some population level,
- 10 everything becomes density-dependent; right? So the
- 11 fact that there is evidence of density dependence that
- 12 arises because of population at a high level, that
- 13 doesn't mean that, given the current level of this
- 14 fish, that modifying outflows is of limited use, as you
- 15 say, in supporting or increasing the population.
- 16 At a certain level of population abundance,
- 17 density dependence will control. That's -- That's just
- 18 ecology.
- 19 MS. ANSLEY: Okay. Moving on in your
- 20 testimony to Page 27, Lines 10 through 16.
- 21 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Testimony?
- MS. ANSLEY: Your testimony again, NRDC-58 --
- 23 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Page 27.
- MS. ANSLEY: Page 27, Lines 10 through 16 --
- 25 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: 10 through 16.
 - California Reporting, LLC (510) 224-4476 www.CaliforniaReporting.com

- 1 MS. ANSLEY: -- you discuss Kimmerer et. al
- 2 (2009) and their model of springtime X2-Longfin Smelt
- 3 abundance.
- 4 Do you see that?
- 5 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Just a clarification.
- 6 I'm discussing the ITP's modification of a
- 7 model that was originally produced by Kimmerer et al.
- 8 (2009). But, yes, if that's what you meant.
- 9 MS. ANSLEY: And what months are you referring
- 10 to as "spring"?
- 11 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: April, May, June.
- 12 The same as the calendar delineations of those
- 13 months.
- MS. ANSLEY: And the Kimmerer et al. (2009)
- 15 paper was January through June; is that correct?
- 16 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: The Kimmerer et al.
- 17 (2009) paper, my recollection is that they used flows
- 18 from January through June as the -- or X2s -- I'm
- 19 sorry -- from January through June as the basis for
- 20 their community model.
- 21 MS. ANSLEY: In looking at Page 28 --
- I'm trying to speed up because I have a lot to
- 23 go and we're running down on time.
- 24 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: "Miles to go before we
- 25 sleep."

```
1 MS. ANSLEY: Yes. You have some dense
```

- 2 testimony going on.
- 3 On Page 27 -- No.
- 4 On Page 28, Lines 18 through 21 --
- 5 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- 6 MS. ANSLEY: -- you discuss the Longfin Smelt
- 7 spring outflow analysis. And you note that the method
- 8 cannot predict future step-declines in abundance.
- 9 Do you see that testimony?
- 10 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Let me just review the
- 11 sentence that I think you're talking about.
- 12 (Examining document.)
- 13 MS. ANSLEY: Lines 18 to 21.
- 14 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Right.
- 15 It says (reading):
- ". . . the ITP's model does not allow one
- 17 to predict size, timing, or frequency of
- 18 such . . . declines."
- 19 Is that what you were referring to?
- 20 MS. ANSLEY: And -- Yes.
- 21 And I just was going to follow up.
- 22 Neither the X2 abundance relationship, so the
- 23 Kimmerer, et al. (2009) model maybe as modified, nor
- 24 the methods in your Nobriga and Rosenfield (2016) allow
- 25 prediction of step-changes; is that correct? That

- 1 method of those models.
- WITNESS ROSENFIELD: That is correct. I mean,
- 3 the step-change is sort of a black box.
- 4 MS. ANSLEY: And, then, moving on --
- 5 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: It's a correction -- It's
- 6 a correction of the model to make it true-up, but
- 7 what's causing the need to true-up the model is, you
- 8 know, not known and, in most cases, not known and would
- 9 require further study.
- 10 And certainly predicting when the next
- 11 step-change would occur is -- is not known if you don't
- 12 know the cause of the initial step-changes.
- MS. ANSLEY: So where I'm at is, I'm moving on
- 14 to -- I have a couple of questions on Longfin
- 15 entrainment; I have a couple questions on the Delta
- 16 Smelt testimony; and then I have questions on
- 17 Microcystis.
- 18 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: You're not going to
- 19 get done in 11 minutes.
- 20 MS. ANSLEY: Turbidity and -- No, I'm not.
- 21 And then I have a couple questions on his
- 22 recommended conditions that he ends with.
- 23 So I'm not -- I think that I'm about 30
- 24 minutes. But I wanted to give you a heads-up on the
- 25 topics that are remaining.

- 1 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Yes, and they're
- 2 all pretty relevant.
- 3 Let's go ahead and take a break right now for
- 4 Dr. Rosenfield.
- 5 MS. ANSLEY: Yes.
- 6 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: But while he is
- 7 taking a break, we are not.
- 8 Let me ask all those who are planning to
- 9 cross.
- 10 It seems like Miss Ansley is covering quite a
- 11 lot of ground. Does that change any of your estimates
- 12 with respect to time?
- MR. HERRICK: (Shaking head.)
- 14 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: No.
- 15 Mr. Obegi, don't go away. Only Mr. -- Only
- 16 Dr. Rosenfield gets a break.
- Okay. Given what you've heard so far, and
- 18 granted we're just not even, you know, through the
- 19 first cross yet, do you anticipate redirect?
- 20 MR. OBEGI: Given Dr. Rosenfield's medical
- 21 condition, I was not planning to redirect. We'll see.
- 22 But we'll see what comes up in cross the rest
- 23 of the time.
- 24 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Okay. Because I'm
- 25 looking -- This is for Mr. Jackson's benefit.

- 1 I'm looking at now -- Assuming we wrap up
- 2 today with DWR only and then continuing tomorrow, I'm
- 3 looking at, with breaks, four and a half hours. That
- 4 doesn't count the lunch break, so five and a half
- 5 hours. That means the earliest we might get to
- 6 Mr. Jackson might be 2:30.
- 7 MR. JACKSON: (Nodding head.)
- 8 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: But, again, I'm --
- 9 Before you run with that time, Mr. Jackson, I will want
- 10 to re-evaluate after Miss Ansley is done and see
- 11 whether or not that changes anyone's estimate of the
- 12 time they need for cross.
- 13 All right. With that, now, you may all have a
- 14 break and we will return at 4:25.
- 15 (Recess taken at 4:14 p.m.)
- 16 (Proceedings resumed at 4:25 p.m.:)
- 17 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right. It's
- 18 4:25.
- 19 And before we return to Miss Ansley, let's --
- 20 I have a housekeeping matter.
- 21 Mr. Jackson, since tomorrow looks to be a very
- 22 long day for Dr. Rosenfield, I'm suggesting that we
- 23 move some of your witnesses to Wednesday. I believe
- 24 you do have a witness who is already here who you would
- 25 like to have heard tomorrow.

- 1 Who would that be?
- 2 MR. JACKSON: Aaron Budgor.
- 3 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Budgor. And that
- 4 is the substitute --
- 5 MR. JACKSON: For C-WIN.
- 6 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Yes.
- 7 So, Miss Ansley, Mr. Mizell, just so we know,
- 8 we will hear CSPA witness Aaron . . .
- 9 MR. JACKSON: Budgor.
- 10 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Budgor tomorrow.
- 11 And then Del Piero and Mr. Fix -- Mr. Smith --
- 12 I'm sorry. Trying to combine Felix and Smith at the
- 13 same time -- will appear on Wednesday.
- 14 And that should give us time to go through the
- 15 rest of Dr. Rosenfield's cross as well as any redirect
- 16 and not feel like we are being jammed.
- 17 It's been my experience that, if I plan for a
- 18 long day, it will be short; if I plan for a short day,
- 19 it will be long.
- MR. JACKSON: Thank you.
- 21 We'll -- We're certainly willing to do it that
- 22 way.
- 23 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right.
- Miss Morris, you have . . .
- MS. MORRIS: A housekeeping, please.

- 1 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: A housekeeping
- 2 item.
- 3 MS. MORRIS: I have a presentation that I
- 4 committed to make in Orange County tomorrow morning. I
- 5 thought for sure I would be crossing today.
- 6 I've asked Mr. Obegi and everybody except for
- 7 Miss Taber, who was on the phone, if they would mind if
- 8 I could be moved to the end. And I've changed my
- 9 flight to try to get back. But I'm going to do my
- 10 best. But I was hoping that you would be able to make
- 11 that accommodation since --
- 12 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: We will move you to
- 13 the end, but we will not hold Dr. Rosenfield for you.
- MS. MORRIS: I wouldn't ask you to do that.
- But I may send somebody else on my behalf if
- 16 there's a flight issue or something of that nature.
- 17 I'll --
- 18 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right.
- 19 MS. MORRIS: -- leave word through
- 20 Miss Sheehan.
- 21 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Since there's no
- 22 objection, we will go ahead and do that.
- I like it when the parties play nice with each
- 24 other.
- 25 All right. Miss Ansley, we'll now turn back

```
1 to you, and we will be stopping at 5 o'clock.
```

- 2 MS. ANSLEY: (Nodding head.)
- 3 And I've endeavored to streamline my questions
- 4 over the break.
- 5 I am now moving on to some topics -- questions
- 6 on Longfin entrainment, which you discuss on Page 30 of
- 7 your testimony --
- 8 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- 9 MS. ANSLEY: -- Lines 9 through 18.
- 10 Do you have that testimony in front of you?
- 11 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I do.
- 12 MS. ANSLEY: And in your testimony, you
- 13 identify predicted changes in Longfin entrainment, and
- 14 you attribute those changes to changes in OMR flows; is
- 15 that correct?
- 16 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: The model that's used to
- 17 do the estimate is Grimaldo, et al. (2009), I believe,
- 18 which is based on OMR flows.
- 19 MS. ANSLEY: And you cite the -- the figure in
- 20 the ITP Application; is that correct?
- 21 On the left-hand --
- 22 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yes. At Line 10, yes.
- MS. ANSLEY: And, of course, we could -- we
- 24 can always call things up, but I'm trying to move
- 25 quickly so you'll have to let me know.

```
1
             Do you recall that the text above the figure
   you cite explains that these differences are a result
 2
 3
   of HOR gate operations?
             WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I don't recall that.
 5
   you could call up the paper, that would help.
             MS. ANSLEY: So, if we look at DWR-1036,
 6
7
   Page 4.A, so we must be looking at Appendix A.
 8
             (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
 9
             MS. ANSLEY: There we go. Four -- It's
   Page 4.A.1-54.
10
11
             (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
12
             MS. ANSLEY: Thank you, Mr. Hunt.
13
             And if you scroll down, please.
14
             (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
15
             MS. ANSLEY: And then if you look at -- In the
   middle of the largest paragraph that we're looking at
16
   here, do you see where it says, "This indicates. It's
17
    literally in the center. I apologize.
18
19
             (Reading):
                  "This indicates . . . the
20
21
             differences in Old and Middle River flows
22
             between Proposed Project and No-Action
             Alternative were largely a result of the
23
24
             operation of the HOR gate . . . "
```

California Reporting, LLC - (510) 224-4476 www.CaliforniaReporting.com

WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yes, I see that.

25

```
1 MS. ANSLEY: And if we keep scrolling down
```

- 2 until we get . . .
- 3 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- 4 MS. ANSLEY: Keep scrolling down after that.
- 5 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- 6 MS. ANSLEY: Okay. And in your testimony at
- 7 Page 32 -- so I'm jumping a little to some questions --
- 8 you indicate that (reading):
- 9 "WaterFix assumes no Longfin . . .
- 10 entrainment at the North Delta
- 11 diversions."
- 12 Is that correct?
- 13 That would be Lines 11 through 13, if you're
- 14 looking.
- 15 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yes, that's my
- 16 understanding.
- 17 MS. ANSLEY: Isn't it true that the ITP
- 18 Application considered the potential entrainment of
- 19 Longfin Smelt at the North Delta diversions?
- 20 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I don't recall. I do
- 21 recall the CESA Findings of Fact indicating that
- 22 Longfin Smelt are in the area, and reviewing sampling
- 23 data myself to show that Longfin Smelt are in the area.
- 24 But I looked to see whether that had been
- 25 incorporated into estimates of population level impacts

- 1 and did not find it.
- 2 MS. ANSLEY: And is it your understanding that
- 3 the ITP analysis or the ITP Application considered
- 4 recent trawl data for the assessing the distribution of
- 5 Longfin Smelt?
- 6 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I didn't -- I don't
- 7 recall what the ITP did with regard to recent trawl
- 8 data, but I myself looked at recent trawl data in
- 9 preparation of this testimony to confirm my suspicion
- 10 that Longfin Smelt do occur at the northern end of the
- 11 sampling zone, which would be the closest sampling
- 12 sites to the North -- the new North Delta diversion.
- MS. ANSLEY: Did you look at the ITP analysis
- 14 in preparation, and the trawl data that it reports?
- 15 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Again, I can't recall
- 16 whether I looked at their trawl data. I certainly
- 17 looked at the ITP and the ITP Application.
- I can't recall what the ITP said about the
- 19 trawl -- their use of trawl data.
- 20 But my look at the trawl data showed that
- 21 Longfin Smelt are likely to occur in that area, or at
- 22 least there's no evidence that they don't occur in that
- 23 area.
- 24 And the CESA Findings of Fact re-emphasized
- 25 that -- that Longfin Smelt -- there is some likelihood

1 that Longfin Smelt occur in the area of the North Delta

- 2 diversion -- the new North Delta diversion; thus, they
- 3 could be impacted by entrainment or impingement.
- 4 MS. ANSLEY: Can we look at DWR-1036. Oh,
- 5 we're there.
- 6 And Page 4-274.
- 7 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- 8 MS. ANSLEY: And scroll up.
- 9 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- 10 MS. ANSLEY: Stay right there on North Delta
- 11 stations.
- 12 Is this part of the data that you reviewed?
- 13 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I looked at this table.
- MS. ANSLEY: Okay. Looking at Page 34 of your
- 15 testimony.
- 16 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- 17 MS. ANSLEY: And now we're -- I'm moving on to
- 18 Delta Smelt.
- 19 Sorry. I'm trying to skip over questions I
- 20 crossed out.
- 21 On Page 34, you -- you state on Lines 5
- 22 through 7 roughly -- and you can look at the testimony
- 23 there -- regarding the influence of outflow on survival
- 24 of Delta Smelt.
- Do you see that testimony?

- 1 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yes, I do.
- 2 MS. ANSLEY: And you cite to -- you provide
- 3 three sites, MAST 2015, CDFW 2016 and U.S. Fish and
- 4 Wildlife Service 2016a.
- 5 Do you see that?
- 6 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yes.
- 7 MS. ANSLEY: And the MAST 2015 study was a
- 8 current conceptual models paper; wasn't it?
- 9 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yes. It was reviewing
- 10 conceptual models.
- MS. ANSLEY: And the CDFW 2016 and 20 -- and
- 12 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 2016a are unpublished
- 13 analyses; is that correct?
- 14 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: That's correct.
- But they were the basis of those agencies'
- 16 recommendations during the recent drought years to
- 17 improve Delta outflows to protect Delta Smelt from dire
- 18 effects of the drought. Some agencies relying on
- 19 those -- on those analyses to -- as -- as far as I can
- 20 see.
- MS. ANSLEY: As far as you can see.
- 22 These were -- These were handouts or papers
- 23 informally discussed at the CAMT meeting; is that
- 24 correct?
- 25 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I'm not aware they were

- 1 originally distributed but I know that I received them,
- 2 discussed them with representatives from the Fish and
- 3 Wildlife Service at least, and then also that we
- 4 brought those to the attention of the State Water Board
- 5 because of the dire situation of Delta Smelt during the
- 6 drought.
- 7 And I'm also aware that the Department of the
- 8 Interior called for improved outflows to protect Delta
- 9 Smelt during the recent drought.
- 10 And I believe it was based on these analyses,
- 11 although I would have to check to see what was
- 12 referenced, but they're contemporaneous with each
- 13 other.
- MS. ANSLEY: Okay. But, as you sit here
- 15 today, you can't -- you don't know that for sure.
- 16 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: No. I don't know what
- 17 was going through the Secretary of the Interior's mind.
- 18 MS. ANSLEY: And these documents have not been
- 19 peer reviewed.
- 20 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I don't know what review
- 21 they've received.
- 22 MS. ANSLEY: And the CW -- CDFW 2016 and the
- 23 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 2016a cites, they
- 24 pertain to summer outflow; is that correct?
- 25 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I'm sorry. Can you

- 1 repeat which?
- 2 MS. ANSLEY: So the cites -- not the MAST 2015
- 3 cite, but the other two cites, the CDFW 2016 and the
- 4 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 2016a that you
- 5 provide --
- 6 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Um-hmm.
- 7 MS. ANSLEY: -- at Line 7, those pertain to
- 8 summer outflow; is that correct?
- 9 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: At least one of them
- 10 pertains to outflows in all months of the year.
- 11 There's an analyses -- analysis in there that shows the
- 12 affect of flows in every month of the year.
- MS. ANSLEY: And looking at the MAST 2015
- 14 study, do you recall -- That's a very large report or
- 15 document.
- 16 Do you recall what you were specifically
- 17 citing to? I'm not exactly asking you for a page
- 18 number, but do you recall what analysis you were citing
- 19 to?
- 20 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I don't recall at the
- 21 moment exactly what that said. It's been a long time
- 22 since I read that report.
- 23 MS. ANSLEY: Could -- Could it be the
- 24 20-millimeter larval survey?
- 25 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Again, I would have to

1 look at the report to refresh my memory about what

- 2 results they were talking about.
- 3 But, I mean, I also interact with several of
- 4 the authors of the MAST Report formally and informally,
- 5 and my understanding grows from reading that report and
- 6 from discussing it with them.
- 7 MS. ANSLEY: I understand that.
- 8 But my -- my issue here is that you've cited
- 9 the MAST 2015 Report which is large and extensive and
- 10 includes a number of analyses, so I was hoping that you
- 11 could help me center down which analysis you were
- 12 citing to inform this statement.
- 13 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I -- I really don't
- 14 recall which particular part of that lengthy report.
- But, again, I sympathize with lengthy
- 16 documents with lots of analyses in them.
- 17 MS. ANSLEY: So I would like to move on to
- 18 your other environmental factors testimony, which is
- 19 the largest section, although I have removed a bunch of
- 20 questions.
- So, on your testimony on Page 39 --
- 22 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- 23 MS. ANSLEY: -- you state that Crangon
- 24 Shrimp --
- 25 Am I pronouncing that right? Crangon Shrimp?

1 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Crangon is the genus,

- 2 yes.
- 3 MS. ANSLEY: -- have a positive flow
- 4 relationship, did you mean Bay Shrimp? Is that the
- 5 same?
- 6 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Crangon and -- Bay Shrimp
- 7 is the generic com -- I should say a common term for
- 8 one species of Crangon Shrimp, yes.
- 9 MS. ANSLEY: Okay. And you are familiar with
- 10 Kimmerer et al. (2009); is that correct?
- 11 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I am familiar with it,
- 12 yes.
- 13 MS. ANSLEY: Isn't it true that Kimmerer et
- 14 al. (2009) found that Bay Shrimp abundance was
- 15 moderately related to flow?
- 16 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I don't remember the
- 17 details of the Kimmerer (2009) with respect to Crangon.
- 18 And I -- I don't know what you mean by "moderately."
- 19 MS. ANSLEY: I'm using a term used in Kimmerer
- 20 et al. (2009) where he said the abundant indices for
- 21 Bay Shrimp were moderately related to flow so . . .
- 22 If that clarifies what I mean by "moderately
- 23 related to flows," I mean however Kimmerer et al.
- 24 (2009) used the word.
- 25 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: My recollection from his

```
1 2009 paper is that it found the same as his 20 --
```

- 2 Kimmerer 2002 paper, which was that there is a X2
- 3 abundance relationship which is -- X2 is inversely
- 4 related to flow. So that there's a flow abundance
- 5 relationship or an X2 -- Yeah.
- 6 What the metric is, is a point of discussion,
- 7 but flow and X2 are intimately related.
- 8 MS. ANSLEY: But in your testimony, you said
- 9 it displays (reading):
- ". . . strong, persistent, and
- 11 significant positive relationship . . . "
- 12 Is that true?
- 13 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yes, that's true.
- MS. ANSLEY: Can we call up DWR-1163.
- 15 It's on the jump drive. Excuse me.
- 16 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- MS. ANSLEY: And can we go to Page 7, please.
- 18 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- 19 MS. ANSLEY: Can we scroll down? This will
- 20 take me a second.
- 21 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- 22 MS. ANSLEY: And then -- Oh, I'm sorry. It's
- 23 highlighted.
- So do you see the highlighted sentence there?
- 25 This is where I'm getting my conclusions from Kimmerer

```
1 et al. (2009).
             Does that refresh your recollection as to
 2
 3
   Kimmerer's results or conclusion?
             WITNESS ROSENFIELD: (Examining document.)
 5
             I'd have to refresh my memory more about the
   first part of that sentence, "the habitat indices were
 6
   not related to flow."
             But it is my recollection that the second
 8
 9
   part, the "abundance indices for both species were
   moderately related to flow" is Kimmerer's wording.
10
             MS. ANSLEY: Okay. And then you're also
11
    familiar with Kimmerer et al. (2013); is that correct?
12
13
             WITNESS ROSENFIELD: There might be more than
   one Kimmerer (2013), so . . .
14
15
             MS. ANSLEY: Can we look at DWR-1155.
16
             (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
```

21 MS. ANSLEY: And is it your understanding that

MS. ANSLEY: I have the right one.

Does that help refresh your recollection?

WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yes, I've seen this paper

- 22 this paper, Kimmerer et al. (2013), reported that
- 23 (reading):

before.

17

18

19

20

- 24 "Phytoplankton primary production
- and specifically (sic) growth rate . . .

- 3 Can we go to Page 11.
- 4 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- 5 MS. ANSLEY: Is there --
- 6 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Oh, I --
- 7 MS. ANSLEY: Scroll down. Is there any
- 8 highlighted text?
- 9 Oh, Page 11. Excuse me.
- 10 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- MS. ANSLEY: All right. Are you familiar --
- 12 Does this refresh your recollection as to the results
- 13 that Kimmerer et al. found in 2013?
- 14 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: (Examining document.)
- 15 Yes. That's his finding with regard to
- 16 phytoplankton.
- 17 But my testimony was about Delta Smelt and
- 18 Longfin Smelt, among other species, and they're not
- 19 primarily phytoplankton consumers. They're primarily
- 20 zooplankton consumers, which destine the issue of is
- 21 that Kimmerer has been working on for years about what
- 22 is the effect that's driving the flow abundance
- 23 relationship for Longfin Smelt and others.
- 24 And the effect doesn't necessarily translate
- 25 up the trophic web to produce the -- the results. So,

1 he's continuing to try and find the -- the rationale or

- 2 the linkage between flow and the abundance of these
- 3 important fish, but phytoplankton, again, is not a --
- 4 not the primary food source for these fish.
- 5 So the interesting disconnect is that
- 6 phytoplankton, he finds, has this effect, but those
- 7 that eat phytoplankton show a different population
- 8 behavior. And the things -- And the Longfin Smelt eat
- 9 those things show the different population behavior.
- 10 MS. ANSLEY: I'd like to -- I have just a
- 11 couple questions on turbidity and then a couple
- 12 questions on his final conditions, and then I'm done.
- 13 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: (Nodding head.)
- MS. ANSLEY: So, on Page 37 to 39 of your
- 15 testimony, you discuss turbidity.
- 16 Do you see that general section?
- 17 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: 37?
- MS. ANSLEY: Page 37. You have a section that
- 19 starts on Page 37 --
- 20 WITNSS ROSENFIELD: Okay.
- 21 MS. ANSLEY: -- that goes through 38 on
- 22 turbidity.
- Do you have that in front of you?
- 24 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yes, I do.
- MS. ANSLEY: And at the top of Page 38, you

- 1 reference an ICF memo.
- 2 Do you see that on Line 2 --
- 3 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yes.
- 4 MS. ANSLEY: -- Page 38?
- 5 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yes.
- 6 MS. ANSLEY: Isn't it true that this memo is
- 7 from 2015, as you note here?
- 8 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: That's when I wrote it,
- 9 yes.
- 10 MS. ANSLEY: And the -- the Proposed Project
- 11 in 2015 was different than what is currently proposed?
- 12 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I'm not aware that it was
- 13 different with regard to the sediments that's being
- 14 discussed here, which is the ability to reintroduce
- 15 recaptured sediments into the ecosystem.
- 16 MS. ANSLEY: And the memo you're referencing
- 17 was not a final document that was made public?
- 18 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: It's a memo.
- 19 MS. ANSLEY: Is it your understanding that it
- 20 was a draft?
- 21 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I don't recall whether it
- 22 was a draft. I recall it being a memo with a "from"
- 23 and "to" and date on it.
- I can't attest to whether it was actually sent
- 25 or not, but I also don't recall it being a draft.

```
1 MS. ANSLEY: And then . . .
```

- 2 Is it your understanding that the version that
- 3 you looked at had comments? Like, you know, how people
- 4 red line and there's bubble comments on the side.
- 5 Did the version you looked at have bubble
- 6 comments?
- 7 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I believe we entered this
- 8 as an exhibit. If someone could refresh my memory
- 9 about the exhibit, I could take a look at the document
- 10 and see.
- 11 MS. ANSLEY: I apologize. I don't have the
- 12 exhibit number written down.
- MR. OBEGI: I believe it's NRDC-63.
- 14 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- MS. ANSLEY: Can you scroll down?
- 16 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- MS. ANSLEY: Do you see how it has that
- 18 shading on the right-hand side that indicates that it's
- 19 subject to red-lining and comments?
- 20 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yes, I do see that.
- 21 MS. ANSLEY: Does this refresh your
- 22 recollection that this was not perhaps a final document
- 23 circulated for publication?
- 24 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I hope that they didn't
- 25 circulate it with the comment bubbles, yeah.

- 1 MS. ANSLEY: And then you . . .
- 2 Maybe you can refresh my recollection before I
- 3 start on these questions.
- 4 Is it -- Did you review Chapter 8, the water
- 5 quality chapter, of the Final EIR?
- 6 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I don't recall the de --
- 7 which parts of that I may or may not have reviewed.
- 8 MS. ANSLEY: Did you review the analysis on --
- 9 for Alt 4A, which is the alternative currently proposed
- 10 before the Board, the effect on turbidity in the Delta?
- 11 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: You're still talking
- 12 about the Final EIR?
- 13 MS. ANSLEY: I am. The Final EIR from July of
- 14 2017.
- 15 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yeah. I don't recall if
- 16 I reviewed that or not.
- 17 MS. ANSLEY: And did you --
- 18 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I did review the earlier
- 19 Draft Environmental Impact Report and the CESA Findings
- 20 of Fact --
- 21 MS. ANSLEY: And so you are --
- 22 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: -- with regard to this
- 23 question.
- MS. ANSLEY: And so you're unaware that Alt 4A
- 25 was expected to have a minimal effect on turbidity

- 1 compared to the No-Action Alternative.
- 2 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Well, it depends on the
- 3 meaning of the word "minimal."
- 4 The RDEIR/SDEIS indicates that the WaterFix
- 5 operation will reduce sediment supply by 8 to
- 6 9 percent. And the Findings of Fact, which I assume
- 7 are about the new Project, indicate that that reduction
- 8 will be 10 percent.
- 9 MS. ANSLEY: Okay. But you are citing to the
- 10 RDEIR, not the FEIR. And you can't recall as you sit
- 11 here today the conclusions of the FEIR?
- 12 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I can't recall, but,
- 13 again, the CESA Findings of Fact confirmed -- confirmed
- 14 my earlier impression that the Project reduces
- 15 turbidity in the Delta by what I would term a not
- 16 insignificant amount.
- MS. ANSLEY: And then looking, finally, at
- 18 your conditions that you propose at the end of your
- 19 testimony, starting on Page 42.
- 20 Well, I think it maybe starts the page before,
- 21 starting on Page 41.
- 22 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- MS. ANSLEY: I just have a couple quick
- 24 questions.
- 25 Is your 2a on Page 42 for December-to-June

- 1 outflows, is that based on the 2010 . . .
- Well, first, let me ask:
- 3 So you recommend a number of Delta outflows on
- 4 Page 42 carrying over onto Page 43; correct?
- 5 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Correct.
- 6 MS. ANSLEY: Have you done any modeling on the
- 7 impacts of these recommended outflows on other
- 8 beneficial uses, including water supply?
- 9 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I have not modeled the
- 10 effect on water supply of these particular
- 11 recordations.
- 12 I have modeled the effect on beneficial uses
- 13 such as fish and wildlife protection.
- MS. ANSLEY: And would that be just fish or
- 15 would that be fish and wildlife? Or would that be
- 16 aquatic or terrestrial or just aquatic?
- 17 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Aquatic.
- MS. ANSLEY: And have -- And is your 2a -- You
- 19 don't provide any cites, but is that based on the 2010
- 20 Delta Flow Criteria Report?
- 21 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: It's actually based on my
- 22 analysis that I did in preparation for the -- and
- 23 submitted to the 2010 proceedings that produced the
- 24 2010 State Board Report.
- 25 And my -- The State Board in its 2010 Report

1 rolled up recommendations from various parties into a

- 2 percentage of unimpaired.
- 3 MS. ANSLEY: And --
- 4 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: So that's where the
- 5 percentage of unimpaired part comes from.
- 6 But the -- the -- Well, actually, in
- 7 retrospect, I might have been talking about percentage
- 8 amount of impaired as well. I'd have to look at my
- 9 analysis.
- 10 But this is based on my analyses that the
- 11 State Water Board combined with other analyses and --
- 12 and derived their results, the 75 percent number
- 13 certainly comes from that.
- MS. ANSLEY: And to confirm: This looks
- 15 solely at -- Your analysis looks solely -- at that
- 16 time, in 2010 or earlier -- looks solely on impacts to
- 17 aquatic resources and not other beneficial uses of
- 18 water supply; right? That analysis.
- 19 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Can you repeat the
- 20 question?
- 21 MS. ANSLEY: That analysis that you are now
- 22 testifying to that underlies your 2a --
- 23 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Um-hmm.
- 24 MS. ANSLEY: -- recommendation did not include
- 25 an analysis of impacts on water supply.

- 1 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: It did not include an
- 2 analysis of impacts on water supply, to my
- 3 recollection.
- 4 MS. ANSLEY: And it did not include an
- 5 analysis of impacts to terrestrial resources or
- 6 terrestrial species.
- 7 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I have to think about
- 8 that for a minute.
- 9 MS. ANSLEY: Okay.
- 10 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I do believe that's
- 11 correct.
- 12 MS. ANSLEY: And it did not include an
- 13 analysis of impacts to any other beneficial uses
- 14 outside of whatever aquatic resources you analyzed; is
- 15 that correct?
- 16 For example, beneficial uses include things
- 17 like recreation or . . . sportfishing.
- 18 Any other beneficial uses?
- 19 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Well, I think that those
- 20 are -- I mean, taken together, the recommendations that
- 21 I and others at TBI and other people contributed to
- 22 that testimony, we were putting together
- 23 recommendations for the biological protection of public
- 24 trust resources.
- 25 But those public trust resources, the fish in

```
1 particular -- well, the fish and the aquatic
```

- 2 invertebrates, are the source of recreational and
- 3 commercial -- are the basis of recreational and
- 4 commercial fisheries. So implicit is that we're
- 5 analyzing --
- 6 MS. ANSLEY: Okay.
- 7 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: -- the level that support
- 8 that.
- 9 MS. ANSLEY: That that would be fishing. I
- 10 guess I was trying to think of beneficial uses.
- But, for example, another recreational use
- 12 would be, like, boating, or --
- 13 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Right.
- MS. ANSLEY: -- things that have anything to
- 15 do necessarily directly with species.
- 16 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Correct.
- 17 MS. ANSLEY: Okay. And then looking at
- 18 Page 43 --
- 19 These are my last two questions.
- 20 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)
- 21 MS. ANSLEY: -- you mention that -- and you
- 22 directly testified earlier today about the revised
- 23 Shasta RPA.
- Do you see that there, Number 4?
- 25 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yes.

- 1 MS. ANSLEY: And if NMFS indeed did adopt a
- 2 revised Shasta RPA, is it your understanding that the
- 3 Projects would be required to comply with that?
- 4 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I'm not an attorney, so I
- 5 can't speak to what -- how the requirements end up.
- 6 MS. ANSLEY: Okay. Then looking at Number 5,
- 7 the Yolo Bypass RPA, is it your understanding that this
- 8 is an ongoing project currently?
- 9 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: The -- The achieving
- 10 Yolo -- the Yolo Bypass RPA acreage and inundation
- 11 criteria?
- MS. ANSLEY: I mean the actual Yolo Bypass RPA
- 13 project.
- 14 Is it your understanding that environmental
- 15 review, for example, has been issued for that?
- 16 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: I don't know the status
- 17 of the environmental review. It is my understanding
- 18 that this is ongoing. It's also my understanding that
- 19 it hasn't been completed, and I believe that it's
- 20 beyond the date that it was expected to be completed in
- 21 the RPA.
- 22 MS. ANSLEY: And this is a current RPA on the
- 23 Projects?
- 24 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: This is referring to the
- 25 2008/2009, whichever year it was, RPA.

- 1 MS. ANSLEY: So it's something that the
- 2 Projects are already required to comply with; is that
- 3 correct?
- 4 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Correct.
- 5 MS. ANSLEY: Okay. I have no further
- 6 questions.
- 7 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Well, again, with the
- 8 modification of I don't speak to what's required in a
- 9 legal sense but --
- 10 MS. ANSLEY: Your understanding is fine.
- 11 WITNESS ROSENFIELD: Yes.
- 12 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right.
- MS. ANSLEY: Oh, we have one more -- We have
- 14 one more request for Dr. Rosenfield.
- 15 We would like the -- the citation to the -- We
- 16 had discussed the MAST 2015, and I've been saying that
- 17 it was a very large report and we were unable to find
- 18 or pinpoint which -- what was your exact cite?
- 19 It would be -- We'd like to, if we could, be
- 20 provided with a cite tomorrow that's more specific in
- 21 that document --
- 22 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Mr. Obegi.
- MS. ANSLEY: -- to what's being referred to.
- MR. OBEGI: Yeah. With DWR's concurrence, we
- 25 would be happy to provide an errata that both provides

1 that level of detail as well as corrects the improper

- 2 citation to the Klimley paper. So we'd include the
- 3 correct Klimley paper. And we can provide that to you
- 4 tomorrow morning.
- 5 We can't provide the full errata but we can
- 6 provide that information to you.
- 7 MS. ANSLEY: Okay. That would be great.
- 8 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right. Thank
- 9 you both.
- 10 Are there any other questions?
- 11 MR. DEERINGER: Just in that errata, I believe
- 12 there were -- Maybe this is what you're referring to.
- 13 There were also some stipulated -- stipulations on
- 14 Motions to Strike?
- MR. OBEGI: Yeah. My -- My hope would be that
- 16 after the conclusion of our case in chief tomorrow, and
- 17 we move our exhibits into evidence on Wednesday or
- 18 Thursday, I would follow up with a corrected errata of
- 19 his testimony that includes those two -- those two
- 20 provisions that were stricken.
- 21 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: But you will
- 22 provide tomorrow Miss Ansley with a verbal response.
- MS. ANSLEY: To the --
- MR. OBEGI: That is correct.
- 25 MS. ANSLEY: -- MAST citations specifically.

- 1 Okay. Great.
- 2 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right. Thank
- 3 you everyone.
- 4 Actually, let me ask: Does that change
- 5 anyone's estimate of their cross-examination time, now
- 6 that you've heard all of Miss Ansley's.
- 7 Nope?
- 8 Mr. Herrick.
- 9 MR. HERRICK: Are we at the Regional Board
- 10 tomorrow?
- 11 CO-HEARING OFFICER MARCUS: Oh. Are we?
- 12 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Oh. Are we?
- MR. HERRICK: My schedule says that, but that
- 14 doesn't mean it's correct.
- 15 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: We are in Byron
- 16 Sher tomorrow.
- 17 MR. HERRICK: I'm sorry.
- 18 CO-HEARING OFFICER MARCUS: No. Always good
- 19 to know.
- 20 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right. Thank
- 21 you all.
- We'll see you at 9:30 tomorrow.
- 23 (Proceedings adjourned at 4:56 p.m.)

24

25

```
1 State of California
   County of Sacramento )
 2
 3
 4
         I, Candace L. Yount, Certified Shorthand Reporter
   for the State of California, County of Sacramento, do
 5
   hereby certify:
 б
 7
         That I was present at the time of the above
   proceedings;
 8
         That I took down in machine shorthand notes all
 9
   proceedings had and testimony given;
10
         That I thereafter transcribed said shorthand notes
11
   with the aid of a computer;
12
         That the above and foregoing is a full, true, and
13
    correct transcription of said shorthand notes, and a
14
    full, true and correct transcript of all proceedings
15
   had and testimony taken;
16
         That I am not a party to the action or related to
17
   a party or counsel;
18
19
         That I have no financial or other interest in the
   outcome of the action.
20
21
   Dated: April 28, 2018
22
23
24
25
                        Candace L. Yount, CSR No. 2737
```